



Final

INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

2023/2024



e"

Table of Contents

2023/2024	1
1.1 MAYORS FOREWORD	13
1.2 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	15
CHAPTER ONE: THE PLANNING PROCESS	17
1.1. INTRODUCTION	17
1.2. POLICIES AND LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORKS	17
1.3. KEY ASPECTS OF THE SONA AND SOPA	22
1.3.1.Key aspects of SONA	22
1.4. POWERS AND FUNCTIONS.....	26
1.5. MUNICIPAL PRIORITY ISSUES.....	28
1.6. IDP Process Plan.....	28
1.6.1.Introduction.....	28
1.6.2.Purpose of the IDP process plan	29
1.6.3.SCOPE OF APPLICATION OF THE IDP	30
1.6.4.LEGAL REQUIREMENTS FOR REVIEW OF THE IDP	31
1.6.5.ANNUAL REVISION OF THE FIVE YEAR IDP	32
1.6.6.PHASES OF THE IDP PROCESS.....	34
PHASE 1: ANALYSIS.....	34
PHASE 2: STRATEGIES	34
PHASE 3: PROJECTS PHASE	35
PHASE 4: INTEGRATION PHASE	35
PHASE 5: APPROVAL.....	35
TIME-FRAMES FOR 2024/2025 IDP AND BUDGET REVIEW.....	36
1.6.7.INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS	39
2.1. DEMOGRAPHIC ANALYSIS.....	60
2.1.1.POPULATION TRENDS	60
MOLEMOLE RACIAL COMPOSITION	62
AGE AND GENDER DISTRIBUTION.....	64
EMPLOYMENT PROFILE.....	68
3.1. ANALYSIS OF KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS.....	72
3.1.1.KPA – 1 SPATIAL ANALYSIS.....	72
3.3.2. KPA-2 BASIC SERVICES DELIVERY.	113
KAP-3 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS.....	147

KPA-4 MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY	160
3.4. KPA 5: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	185
3.3.6. KPA 6: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT	191
CHAPTER FOUR :WARD BASED PLANNING	227
4.1. WARD 01 PROFILE	232
a. WATER SERVICES	198
b. SANITATION SERVICES	198
c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG	199
d. COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD	199
d. WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES	199
4.2. WARD 02 PROFILE	200
a. WATER SERVICES	201
b. SANITATION SERVICES	201
c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG	201
d. COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD	201
4.3. WARD 03 PROFILE	202
a. WATER SERVICES	203
b. SANITATION SERVICES	203
c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG	203
d. COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD	203
e. PROJECTS IMPLEMENTED BY THE MUNICIPALITY SINCE THE START OF THE COUNCIL TERM	204
f. WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES	206
4.4. WARD 04 PROFILE	206
a. WATER SERVICES	207
b. SANITATION SERVICES	207
c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG	207
d. COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD	207
e. WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES	208
4.5. WARD 05 PROFILE	209
a. WATER SERVICES	209
b. SANITATION SERVICES	209
c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG	209
d. COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD	209
e. WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES	210
5.1.6. WARD 06 PROFILE	210

a.	WATER SERVICES.....	221
b.	SANITATION SERVICES.....	221
c.	221	
g.	FUNCTIONALITY OF THE WARD COMMITTEE	222
h.	ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG.....	222
i.	COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD	222
j.	WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES.....	224
3.7.	WARD 07 PROFILE	224
a.	WATER SERVICES.....	225
b.	SANITATION SERVICES.....	226
c.	ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG.....	226
d.	COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD	226
e.	WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES.....	227
3.8.	WARD 08 PROFILE	228
a.	WATER SERVICES.....	228
b.	SANITATION SERVICES.....	228
c.	ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG.....	229
d.	COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD	229
e.	WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES.....	230
3.9.	WARD 09 PROFILE	230
a.	WATER SERVICES.....	231
b.	SANITATION SERVICES.....	231
c.	ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG.....	231
d.	COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD	232
e.	WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES.....	232
3.10.	WARD 10 PROFILE.....	233
a.	WATER SERVICES.....	233
b.	SANITATION SERVICES.....	233
c.	ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG.....	234
d.	COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD	234
e.	WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES.....	235
3.11.	WARD 11 PROFILE.....	236
a.	WATER SERVICES.....	236
b.	SANITATION SERVICES.....	236
c.	ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG.....	237
d.	COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD	237
e.	WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES.....	238
3.12.	WARD 12 PROFILE.....	239

a.	WATER SERVICES.....	239
b.	SANITATION SERVICES.....	240
c.	ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG.....	240
d.	COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD	240
e.	WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES.....	240
3.13.	WARD 13 PROFILE.....	241
a.	WATER SERVICES.....	241
b.	SANITATION SERVICES.....	241
c.	ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG.....	242
d.	COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD	242
e.	WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES.....	243
3.14.	WARD 14 PROFILE.....	243
a.	WATER SERVICES.....	244
b.	SANITATION SERVICES.....	244
c.	ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG.....	245
d.	COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD	245
e.	WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES.....	245
3.15.	WARD 15 PROFILE.....	246
a.	WATER SERVICES.....	247
b.	SANITATION SERVICES.....	247
c.	ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG.....	248
d.	COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD	248
e.	WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES.....	249
3.16.	WARD 16 PROFILE.....	250
a.	WATER SERVICES.....	250
b.	SANITATION SERVICES.....	251
c.	ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG.....	252
d.	COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD	252
e.	WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES.....	253
5.	PROJECTS AND STRATEGIES.....	254
	TECHNICAL SERVICES	270
	COMMUNITY SERVICES.....	276
	BUDGET AND TREASURY.....	279
6.2.	MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S OFFICE	281
6.3.	CORPORATE SERVICES.....	284

LIST OF ACRONYMS

AGSA Auditor General South Africa

ALM Aganang Local Municipality (disestablished)

ARV Antiretroviral

ASS Annual Schools Survey

BAR Basic Assessment Report

BBBEE Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment

BLM Blouberg Local Municipality

BWS Bulk Water Supply

CAPEX Capital Expenditure

CBCSS Community Based Care Support Services

CBD Central Business District

CDM Capricorn District Municipality

CFO Chief Financial Officer

CGDS Capricorn Growth & Development Strategy

CHC Community Health Centres

CO Carbon Monoxide

COGHSTA Limpopo Department of Cooperative Governance, Human Settlement and Traditional Affairs

CPF Community Policing Forum

CSF Community Safety Forum

DPIs Development Priority Issues

DAFF Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries

DC District Code

DEA Department of Environmental Affairs

DFA Development Facilitation Act 65 of 1995

DGP District Growth Point

DHSD Department of Health and Social Development

DIC Drop in Centre

DMR Department of Minerals Resources

DoARD Department of Agriculture and Rural Development

DoE Department of Education
DPWRI Department of Public Works, Roads and Infrastructure
DRMF Disaster Risk Management Forum
DSAC Department of Sports Arts & Culture
DTI Department of Trade and Investment
DWS Department of Water and Sanitation
ECD Early Childhood Development
EEDG Energy Efficiency Demand Grant
EEP Employment Equity Plan
EHS Environmental Health Services
EIA Environmental Impact Assessment
EM Executive Mayor
EMP Environmental Management Plan
EPWP Expanded Public Works Programme
ERP Enterprise Resource Planning
FET Further Education & Training

2

ABBREVIATION INTERPRETATION

FMG Financial Management Grant
GDIP Green Drop Improvement Plan
GDP Gross Domestic Product
GDS Growth and Development Strategy
GIS Geographical Information System
GRAP Generally Recognized Accounting Practice
HCBC Home Community Based Care
HDI Human Development Index
HIV/AIDS Human Immunodeficiency Virus/Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome
HH Households
HR Human Resource
IKM Information and Knowledge Management
ICT Information and Communication Technology
IDC Industrial Development Corporation
IDRR International Day for Disaster Risk Reduction
IDP Integrated Development Plan

IGR Intergovernmental Relations
IT Information & Technology
ITP Integrated Transport Plan
KPA Key Performance Area
KPI Key Performance Indicator
LARP Land and Agrarian Reform Project
LDV Light Delivery Vehicles
LED Local Economic Development
LEDA Limpopo Economic Development Agency
LEDET Limpopo Economic Development, Environment and Tourism
LDP Limpopo Development Plan
LGSETA Local Government Sector Education and Training Authority
LM Local Municipality
LNLM Lepelle-Nkumpi Local Municipality
LTP Limpopo Tourism & Parks
LUM Land Use Management
SDGs Sustainable Development Goals
MDMC Municipal Disaster Management Centre
MFMA Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003
MGP Municipal Growth Point
MPAC Municipal Public Accounts Committee
M&E Monitoring and Evaluation
MEC Member of Executive Committee
MHS Municipal Health Services
MIG Municipal Infrastructure Grant
MLM Molemole Local Municipality
MM Municipal Manager
MMC Member of Mayoral Committee
MOU Memorandum of Understanding
MPAC Municipal Public Account Committee
MPLS Multiprotocol Label Switching Solution
MSA Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000
ABBREVIATION INTERPRETATION
MSIG Municipal System Improvement Grant

MTBPS Medium Term Budget Policy Statement
MTEF Medium Term Expenditure Framework
MTREF Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework
MTSF Medium Term Strategic Framework
MWIG Municipal Water Infrastructure Grant
NEMA National Environmental Management Act 107 of 1998
NGO Non-Governmental Organisation
NLTA National Land Transport Transition Act 22 of 2000
NMT Non-Motorised Transport
NPO Non-Profit Organisation
NSDP National Spatial Development Perspectives
O&M Operations & Maintenance
OPEX Operational Expenditure
OTP Office of the Premier
PAIA Promotion of Access to Information Act
PCP Population Concentration Point
PGP Provincial Growth Point
PLM Polokwane Local Municipality
PMS Performance Management System
PMU Project Management Unit
PPPs Public Private Partnerships
PRASA Passenger Rail Agency of South Africa
RA Road Assessment
RAL Roads Agency Limpopo
RRAMS Rural Road Asset Management System
RDP Reconstruction & Development Programme
REAL Revenue, Expenditure, Assets & Liability
RHIG Rural Households Infrastructure Grant
RSC levies Regional Services Councils Levy
RWS Regional Water Scheme
SALGA South African Local Government Association
SANRAL South African National Road Agency Limited
SANS South African National Standards
SAP Systems Applications and Products

SAPS South African Police Services
SASSA South African Social Security Agency
SCM Supply Chain Management
SDBIP Service Delivery & Budget Implementation Plan
SDF Spatial Development Framework
SDGs Sustainable Development Goals
SDI Spatial Development Initiatives
SEA Strategic Environmental Assessment
SETA Skills Education Training Authority
SIPs Strategic Integrated Projects
SLA Service Level Agreement
SMMEs Small Medium & Micro Enterprises
SO₂ Sulphur Oxide
SODA State of the District Address
SONA State of the Nation Address
SOPA State of the Province Address
SPLUMA Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act
STATSSA Statistic South Africa
SWOT Strength, Weaknesses, Opportunities and Threats
VAT Value Added Tax
VOCS Victim of Crime Survey
VIP Ventilated Improved Pit Latrine
WESSA Wildlife and Environmental Society of South Africa
WSA Water Service Authority
WSDP Water Services Development Plan
WSIG Water Services Infrastructure Grant
WSP Work Skills Plan
WTP Water Treatment Plant
WWRAP Wastewater Risk Abatement Plan
WWTW Waste Water Treatment Works
ZCC Zion Christian Church and ZCC ST Engenas

VISION, MISSION AND VALUES

VISION

"A developmental people driven organization that serves its people"

VALUES

Integrity

Respect

Excellence

Equity

Trust

Transparency

Honesty

Accountability

Partnership

Fairness

Mission

"To provide essential and sustainable services in an efficient and effective manner"



"To provide essential and sustainable services in an efficient and effective manner"

@mlmunicipality



Molemole Local Municipality

1.1 MAYORS FOREWORD



a. Municipal Strategic Intent

The Council of Molemole Municipality is proud to present the second amendment of the 2023/2024 Integrated Development Plan together with Budget allocations to continue with our commitment to accelerate service delivery to the communities of Molemole Local Municipality.

As would be seen in this IDP document there is paradigm shift in the way the Municipality intends to approach Service delivery. The paradigm shift is premised on the commitment to ensuring sustainable provision of services to the people of Molemole by acknowledging that we need to invest more efforts in promoting local economic development. We have also committed to focus our efforts on service delivery interventions that have a potential to bring more sustainable revenue to the Municipality. This is done out of appreciation that we need to draw a greater proportion of our revenue from own, sustainable sources than relying heavily on revenue from Grants and Subsidies. Although we acknowledge that the latter play a huge role in assisting the Municipality to build a good infrastructure base in the medium to long-term, the Municipality feels more alternative revenue sources are necessary to fund further development as we steam ahead with our constitutional mandate of pursuing a developmental local government as espoused in the White Paper on Local Government (1998).

b. Key service delivery programmes Projects

As you page through the document you will appreciate that we have made budget allocation for coordination of Investor conference and development of Growth and Development Strategy (GDS) in the next financial year. The former will help the municipality to convene prospective investors within the Municipality to present our investment opportunities, be in Mining, tourism or agricultural sector). It is our firm believe that the conference can yield some commitments from these investors, which will bring in economic spin-offs in various sectors through the multiplier effect. The development of GDS will help us to find creative ways to work with business, NGOs, other spheres of government and citizens in order to find sustainable solutions to challenges of poverty, inequality, high unemployment rates and addressing societal ills like crime. The GDS is a

long-term strategic document of the municipality to showcase our potential as a rural municipality and partner with private sector with a view to exploit opportunities that comes with our locality.

It is our intention as Council of this municipality to create Legacy projects that will continue to benefit the people of this municipality, long after our term of council has come to an end. On the 27th of April 2023 we have celebrated 29 years since the dawn of democracy to reaffirm our standing commitment to better the lives of the people. We can no longer afford to postpone better and sustainable service delivery any longer. All hands must be on deck come the start of the 2023/2024 financial year to pursue our strategic intent with vigor and unflinching dedication, guided of course by the vision 2030 of our National Development Plan and Agenda 2063 of the African Union.

c. Public participation

Today's session is an outcome of an extensive public and stakeholder consultation campaign presenting the proposed service delivery projects that will inform the IDP and Budget for the 2023/2024. As Council of this municipality we were highly impressed with the level of participation by community members during the sessions. This indeed is true to our vision of a "developmental people-driven municipality that serves its people" We have indeed taken serious note of your views, inputs, comments, needs and aspirations. As much as we acknowledge that the needs are many but resources are limited- as Council we indeed are committed to work with other spheres of government to help realize your service delivery needs.

It gives me great pleasure to report that the finalization of this IDP and Budget is fully reflective of your inputs received during the public participation drive. As you will see when you go through the document you will appreciate that all the Wards have been covered with service delivery intervention, either by the municipality or the Capricorn district municipality.



Honourable Mayor
Cllr Masilo Edward Paya

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER



The IDP and budget for the 2023/2024 was fully guided by inputs made during public participation drive on the draft IDP and budget. We are further pleased that we have complied with our IDP Process Plan to ensure that our review does give all interested stakeholders an opportunity to express their wishes.

We appreciate other spheres of government for the unwavering support during the IDP review processes.

-Following an assessment of the needs of the people after a comprehensive Ward based planning campaign, and in keeping with our commitment to strike a balance with the available resources we have prepared the final 2023/2024 budget as follows:

DESCRIPTION	Final Budget 2022/23	Final Budget 2023/24	Final Budget 2024/25	Final Budget 2025/26
TOTAL TRANSFERS & SUBSIDIES	-215,516,443	-242,249,000	-244,018,000	-239,181,000
TOTAL OWN REVENUE	-87,539,093	-91,076,154	-93,120,039	-97,749,742
TOTAL INCOME	-303,055,536	-333,325,154	-337,138,039	-336,930,742
TOTAL : EXPENDITURE	244,224,911	260,944,804	271,568,089	283,650,892
SUB-TOTAL CAPITAL ACQUISITIONS	58,830,625	72,380,350	65,569,950	53,279,850
TOTAL MUNICIPAL BUDGET	303,055,536	333,325,154	337,138,039	336,930,742

As we acknowledge that we need to work with our people to help realize the above projects, notably those that relates to own revenue collections, we have devised the new tariff structure, of course guided by our appreciation that we are indeed in tough economic times of high inflation and rising interest rates. The new tariff structure for the 2023-2024 is designed as follows:

SERVICES	2023/24
Property rates (approved by treasury)	4.5%
Electricity (approved by nersa)	8.1%
Refuse removal (approved by treasury)	4.5%

Over and above the implementation of tariff increases the municipality is also mindful that the Covid19 pandemic has led to many layoffs and the concomitant increase in the need for free basic services. It is for this reason that the about R 5 million has been set aside to provide free basic system through our indigent system.

The Municipality will implement electrification projects in the 2023/24 MTREF with six of these projects to be in the design and construction phase, benefitting 926 households in the 2023/2024 financial year and 386 in the 2024/2025 financial year.

Our road infrastructure projects will also continue in the coming financial year at Mogwadi (earthworks and layer works for 3.1 km), Mokgehle (1.4 km surfacing) and Maupye (1.5 km surfacing). These projects are going to be funded by Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG). We are hopeful more job opportunities will be created during implementation of these projects until they are completed.

In conclusion we have revised our organizational structure to be responsive to the amended IDP and budget to bring us closer to realizing our goals for the 2023/2024 financial year and beyond. We call on all the people of Molemole to rally behind Council and administration as we implement the 2023/2024 IDP and Budget. It is only through working together that we can achieve all the targets set in this document.



Mr. K.E Makgatho
Acting Municipal Manager

CHAPTER ONE: THE PLANNING PROCESS

1.1. INTRODUCTION

In this section, we provide a brief overview of legislative context within which the IDP process took place, the basis for IDP review process, institutional arrangements that are in place to drive the IDP process, the local, provincial and national contextual realities that framed the IDP review, process overview in terms of steps and events, the district public participation processes and nascent inter-governmental relations protocol that would assist in the alignment, coordination and integration of service delivery programs in the district.

1.2. POLICIES AND LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORKS

The Integrated Development Plan (IDP) as primary outcome of the process of integrated development planning, is a tool for bridging the gap between the current reality and the vision of (1) alleviating poverty and meeting the short-term developmental needs of the community and stakeholders within the municipal area and (2) eradicating poverty from our municipality over the longer-term in an efficient, effective and sustainable manner.

1.2.1. The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (Act 108 of 1996)

This is the supreme law of the country and fundamentally aims to protect human rights and promote democratic governance. The Constitution therefore provides for a new approach to government on national, provincial and local government levels.

The constitutional model redefines the relationships between the three spheres of government by replacing the system of a vertical hierarchy of tiers with three overlapping planning processes and sets of plans, each relating to a different sphere of government.

The constitutional mandate that the Constitution gives to local government, is to:

- Provide democratic and accountable government for all communities,
- Ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner,
- Promote social and economic development,

- Promote a safe and healthy environment,
- Encourage the involvement of communities and community organizations in the matters of local government.

The principle of co-operative governance put forward in the Constitution means that national, provincial and local investments in municipal areas of jurisdiction must be coordinated to ensure that scarce resources are used for maximum impact. Municipalities must therefore adopt alternative planning approaches to address the challenges of providing equitable municipal services that are integrated with service delivery by other spheres of government.

As a “five-year strategic development plan” for the municipal area, the IDP not only informs all municipal activities for a set time period, but also guides the activities of all national and provincial line departments, corporate service providers and nongovernmental organizations in the municipality. Collectively these actions will ensure poverty alleviation in the short term while moving the municipality closer to the eradication of poverty over the longer term.

1.2.2. The White Paper on Local Government

The White Paper on Local Government expects from municipalities to be “working with citizens and groups within the community to find sustainable ways to meet their social, economic and material needs and improve the quality of their lives”. Integrated Development Planning reinforces this decentralized system of government. IDP is thus not just another planning exercise, but will essentially link public expenditure to new development vision and strategies.

1.2.3. The Municipal Systems Act (MSA2000)

The Municipal Systems Act defines the IDP as one of the core functions of a municipality and makes it a legal requirement for every council to adopt a single, inclusive and strategic plan for the development of its municipality. This plan should link, integrate and coordinate plans and take into account proposals for development of the municipality. It should also align the municipality's resources and capacity with the implementation of the plan, it should form the policy framework and general basis on which annual budgets must be based; and be compatible with national and provincial development plans and planning requirements.

1.2.4. National Development Plan (2030)

The NDP focusses on the critical capabilities needed to transform the economy and society. In particular, it assists government in confronting the nine primary challenges by providing broad framework to guide key choices and actions that will help government in its drive to grow the economy, create jobs, address poverty and establish social cohesion, namely:

- Where should government direct its investment and development initiatives to ensure sustainable and maximum impact?
- What kinds of spatial forms and arrangements are more conducive to the achievement of our objectives of democratic nation building and social and economic inclusion?
- How can government as a whole capitalise on complementarities and facilitate consistent decision making; and move beyond focusing on integration and coordination procedures to establishing processes and mechanisms that would bring about strategic coordination, interaction and alignment?

1.2.5. National Spatial Development Perspective.

All development proposals, interventions and projects that will emanate from the adopted SDF take place on space and for that reason the spatial dynamics of the Molemole Municipality will play a key role in the success of the strategy.

From a space economy, the Molemole Municipality has developed a Spatial Development Framework (SDF) in line with the dictates of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act. The SDF has been developed to give effect to the National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP).

The NSDP is South Africa's first set of National Spatial guidelines that establish an overarching mechanism which:

- Enables a shared understanding of the national space economy; and
- Provide a principle-based approach to coordinate and guide policy implementation across government (Republic of South Africa, the Presidency, 2011)

The NSDP puts forward a set of five normative principles to be considered when making infrastructure investment and development spending decisions in and between all three spheres of government:

i) Principle 1:

Rapid economic growth that is sustained and inclusive is a prerequisite for the achievement of other policy objectives, amongst which poverty alleviation is key.

ii) Principle 2:

Government has a constitutional obligation to provide basic services to all citizens (e.g. water, energy, health and educational facilities) wherever they reside.

iii) Principle 3:

Beyond the constitutional obligation identified in Principle 2 above, government spending on fixed investment should be focused on localities of economic growth and/or economic potential in order to gear up private sector investment, stimulate sustainable economic activities and create long-term employment opportunities. The Molemole Municipality will have to pursue

this in earnest to ensure that investments are not scattered across the municipality leaving a minimal impact on development.

The implementation of key projects and investments in its nodes in terms of the current SDF sets a good example on the part of the municipality and such should continue to be emulated in line with the new SDF to be developed.

iv) Principle 4:

Efforts to address past and current social inequalities should focus on people, not places. In localities where there are both high levels of poverty and demonstrated economic potential, this could include fixed capital investment to exploit the potential of those localities. In localities with low demonstrated economic potential, Government should, beyond the provision of essential services, concentrate primarily on human capital development by providing social transfers such as grants, education and training and poverty relief programs and reducing migration costs by providing labor market intelligence so as to give people better information, opportunities and capabilities to enable people to gravitate, if they chose to, to localities that are more likely to provide sustainable employment and economic opportunities. In addition, sound rural development planning, aggressive land & agrarian reform & expansion of agricultural extension services is crucial.

v) Principle 5:

To overcome the spatial distortions of Apartheid, future settlement and economic development opportunities should be channeled into activity corridors and nodes that are adjacent to or link the main growth centres. Infrastructure investment should primarily support localities that will become major growth nodes in South Africa and the SADC region to create regional gateways to the global economy. Molemole should follow same approach used in Principle 3 above.

1.2.6. Other laws that provide guidelines for the development of idp's include:

The Local Government Transition Act Second Amendment Act 1996 (Act 97 of 1996), which requires each local authority to compile an Integrated Development Plan for their area of jurisdiction.

The Municipal Demarcation Act, 1998 that provides the framework for the ongoing demarcation process.

Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013

The Municipal Structures Act, 1998, that defines the institutional setting for municipalities and describes their core functions and responsibilities.

- *The National Environmental Management Act, 1998.*
- *The Water Services Act, 1997*
- *Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 and*
- *Regulations passed in terms of the Environmental Conservation Act, 1989*

There are a number of important Policy directives emanating from National and Provincial government as well as the district municipality that were considered in the review of this IDP. These include, but are not limited to:

- The National Development Plan 2030
- The National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP);
- The Limpopo Employment, Growth and Development Plan, 2009-2014 (LEGDP);
- Back to Basics
- Vision 2063 of the African Union
- Integrated Sustainable Rural Development Strategy.
- The Breaking New Ground Housing Policy;
- Comprehensive Rural Development Programme (CRDP, 2009);
- Limpopo Provincial SDF;
- Capricorn District SDF
- Inclusionary Housing Policy;
- Capricorn District Municipality Disaster Management Plan, CDM-DMP);
- Capricorn District Municipality Water Services Development Plan (CDM-WSDP);

1.3. KEY ASPECTS OF THE SONA AND SOPA

1.3.1. Key aspects of SONA

The State of the Nation Address of the President of South Africa (abbreviated SONA) is an annual event in the Republic of South Africa, in which the President of South Africa reports on

the status of the nation, normally to the resumption of a joint sitting of Parliament (the National Assembly and the National Council of Provinces).

The speech marks the opening of the parliamentary year and is usually attended by important political and governmental figures of South Africa, including former Presidents, the Chief Justice of the Constitutional Court and other members of the judiciary, the Governor of the Reserve Bank, and Ambassadors and Diplomats to the Republic.

The State of the Nation Address looked at how to improve the living conditions of South Africans. The 2023 SONA focused on four broad themes, namely energy crisis, reducing unemployment, cost of living and crime and corruption.

Energy crisis

The President acknowledged that persistent load shedding is impeding the economy's recovery. It was highlighted that without a reliable electricity supply, businesses cannot grow, assembly lines cannot run, crops cannot be irrigated, and basic services are interrupted. Load shedding means households and supermarkets cannot keep food fresh, the water supply is often disrupted, traffic lights need to be fixed, and streets need to be lit at night.

Appoint a Minister of Electricity in the Presidency to assume full responsibility for overseeing all aspects of the electricity crisis response, including the work of the National Energy Crisis Committee • Add new generation capacity to the grid as quickly as possible, while maintaining rigorous environmental protections, procurement principles and technical standards • Initiate immediate measures to improve the performance of Eskom's existing power stations and stabilise the longer-term energy system • Roll out solar panels and invest in new transmission lines and substations, especially in areas of high concern • Adjust the bounce-back loan scheme to enable small businesses to invest in solar equipment • Amend the bounce-back loan scheme requirements to allow banks and development finance institutions to expedite the leasing of solar panels to their clients

Deploy people and resources to improve the reliability of power stations that have contributed to reduce load shedding • Finalise a debt solution to enable the utility to make necessary investments in maintenance and transmission • Buy excess power from private generators to capacitate the national grid • Start operating the National Transmission Company

Reducing Unemployment

The challenge of unemployment continues to be persistent and impacting on the youth more than other sections of society. The President highlighted efforts to mobilise greater levels of investment, which is essential to growing the economy and creating jobs. To address the challenge of youth unemployment, the Employment Tax Incentive has been expanded to encourage businesses to hire more young people in large numbers.

The Social Employment Fund was recruiting 50,000 participants in its next phase of undertaking work for the common good. The National Youth Service would create 36,000 opportunities through nonprofit and community-based organisations.

Labour market interventions may be suitable for addressing supply-sided challenges and preparing job seekers to enter the labour market. Still, their effect will only be limited if there is a corresponding increase in the supply of jobs through improving economic growth. Conventional labour market interventions centring on education, training, and wage subsidies are necessary but are inadequate to address today's youth unemployment challenge.

Cost of Living

The rising cost of living is deepening poverty and inequality. The President highlighted that approximately 60 per cent of the budget is allocated to the social wage, providing various forms of support, basic services and assistance to households and individuals to combat poverty and hunger. The President announced that to counter the rising cost of living, we will continue the Social Relief of Distress Grant, which currently reaches around 7.8 million people.

Furthermore, the President announced that the existing social grants would be increased to cushion the poor against rising inflation. The Minister of Finance will set out the quantum of the increases in the budget. He further announced that work is underway to develop a mechanism for targeted basic income support for the most vulnerable within our fiscal constraints.

A basic income grant comes with many economic and social benefits. It will result in the extension of economic opportunity for the poor, an expansion of human capabilities and a reduction in the burden of poverty, hunger and disease. However, it may also worsen the fiscal position of the country, and thus it requires a balanced approach to designing and implementing a basic income grant.

Crime and corruption

Crime and corruption continue to affect South Africa. The President announced the strengthening of the South African Police Service to prevent crime and improve the capacity of the National Prosecuting Authority and courts to ensure perpetrators are brought to justice. It was announced that more than 10,000 new recruits graduated from police academies and a further 10,000 will be recruited and trained this year.

Furthermore, the President announced that the government is working towards capacitating the Witness Protection Unit and would introduce amendments to the Protected Disclosures Act and Witness Protection Act to strengthen protections for whistle-blowers. In response to the State Capture Commission and in line with the framework for the professionalisation of the

public service, integrity assessments would become a mandatory requirement for recruitment to the public service and entry exams would be introduced.

1.3.2. KEY ASPECT OF SOPA

The State of the Province Address also known as SOPA is an annual address to the province by Premier, which focuses on the current political and socio-economic state of the province. In this address the Premier sets out government's key policy objectives and deliverables for the year ahead. It highlights the province's achievements and challenges experienced over the past year and maps the year ahead. SOPA covers wide-ranging political, economic and social matters and considers the general state of South Africa

Political parties have an opportunity to debate, comment and raise questions on matters addressed in the Premier's speech during a debate on the Premier's State of the Province Address. This debate happens about a week after the address and forms part of the oversight function the Provincial Legislature performs over the Executive in holding the Premier accountable for government's performance and plans for the year ahead. The Premier also has the opportunity to reply to the debate.

Energy crisis

Office of the Premier is assigned to play a major and wider co-ordinating role to champion the building of an uninterrupted electric power supply capability for essential services and develop comprehensive energy plan to ensure that we build a new electricity generation capacity in our province

The Premier mandated MEC for Health to prioritise the installation of solar power to hospitals and clinics in the province. There is a launch of Renewable Energy Strategy by Musina-Makhado SEZ in partnership with the United States Agency for International Development. The strategy, which will be launched next month in March, will serve as a blueprint to guide investments in our energy cluster, and also to promote sustainable development.

Unemployment

There is a decrease of unemployment in the country and Limpopo with a 5,3% reduction that is from 36,3% down to 31 per cent. Provincial Socio-Economic Recovery Plan, as anchored in our efforts to industrialise the province, has begun yielding positive results.

Department of Water and Sanitation has given us an assurance that it will support the project with water on a short, medium- to long-term basis in order to combat unavailability of water to support the MusinaMakhado SEZ.

Environmental authorization was granted to the Fetakgomo-Tubatse SEZ. There is a projection to create over 6,000 jobs over through the implementation of the Industrial Parks Revitalisation Programme in all the five districts of our province. The Critical Infrastructure

Programme has approved R49,9 million funding for the Seshego Industrial Park to refurbish the top structures of 11 factories.

Housing

RISIMA, our provincial housing finance agency, has partnered with the Department of Co-operative Governance, Human Settlements and Traditional Affairs, to implement the Finance Linked Individual Subsidy Programme. 147 people has benefited from this programme valued at R11 million. Through this programme, people will be able to secure housing finance at an affordable price.

1.4. POWERS AND FUNCTIONS

Specific powers and functions were assigned to Molemole Local Municipality in terms of Notice of Establishment (Notice No.307) that was published in Provincial Government Notice No. 307 of 2000.

The powers and functions are as follows:

- The provision and maintenance of child care facilities
- Development of local tourism
- Municipal planning
- Municipal public transport
- Municipal public works
- Storm-water management systems
- Administer trading regulations
- Provision and maintenance of water and sanitation
- Administer billboards and display of advertisement in public areas
- Administer cemeteries, funeral parlours and crematoria
- Cleaning
- Control of public nuisances
- Control of undertakings that sell liquor to the public
- Ensure the provision of facilities for the accommodation, care and burial of animals
- Fencing and fences
- Licensing of dogs
- Licensing and control of undertakings that

- sell food to the public
- Administer and maintenance of local amenities
- Development and maintenance of local sport facilities
- Develop and administer markets
- Development and maintenance of municipal parks and recreation
- Regulate noise pollution
- Administer pounds
- Development and maintenance of public places
- Refuse removal, refuse dumps and

- solid waste disposal
- Administer street trading
- Provision of municipal health services.
- The division of powers and functions between the district municipalities and local municipalities were adjusted by the MEC of corporative Governance in terms of sections 16 and 85 of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998 and published in

- Provincial Gazette No.878, dated 07 March 2003. The following district municipal powers and functions were transferred to local municipalities:
- Solid waste disposal sites
 - Municipal roads
 - Cemeteries and crematoria
 - Promotion of local tourism and
 - Municipal public works relating to any of the above functions or any other functions assigned to the local municipality.

1.5. MUNICIPAL PRIORITY ISSUES

The Municipality has the following core priority issues:

- Access roads
- Storm water drainage
- Electricity
- Environmental management
- Social amenities
- Law enforcement
- Spatial planning
- Local economic development
- Financial management
- Skills development
- Capacity building

1.6. IDP Process Plan

1.6.1. Introduction

This section details the process for the development of the Integrated Development Plan (hereafter referred to as the IDP) for Molemole Municipality, with a specific focus on the period 1 July 2023 to 30 June 2024. The draft process plan is drafted during the 1st quarter of each financial year for public consultation purposes and later council adopts the final process plan which incorporate comments received.

The Integrated Development Plan is a municipality's principal strategic plan that deals with the most critical development needs of the municipal area (external focus) as well as the most critical governance needs of the organisation (internal focus). It aims to co-ordinate the work of local and other spheres of government in a coherent plan to improve the quality of life for all the people living in an area. It should take into account the existing conditions and problems and resources available for development. The projects within the IDP are linked to the municipality's budget.

The Integrated Development Plan –

- is drafted and reviewed annually in consultation with the local community as well as interested organs of state and other role players;
- guides and informs all planning and development, and all decisions with regard to planning, management and development;

- forms the framework and basis for the municipality's medium term expenditure framework, annual budgets and performance management system; and
- seeks to promote integration by balancing the economic, ecological and social pillars of sustainability without compromising the institutional capacity required in the implementation, and by coordinating actions across sectors and spheres of government.

1.6.2. Purpose of the IDP process plan

The purpose of the process plan is to indicate the various planned activities and strategies on which the municipality will embark to compile its integrated development plan and the budget for the medium term budget framework as well as performance management system for implementation of the plan. The process plan enhances integration and alignment between the IDP and Budget, thereby ensuring the development of an IDP based budget. It fulfils the role of a business plan or an operational framework for the IDP process outlining the manner in which the IDP process will be undertaken. In addition, it identifies the activities in the processes around the key statutory annual operational processes of the budget and IDP compilation, performance management implementation and the adoption of the municipality's annual report.

The IDP and Budget processes are two distinct but integrally linked processes which must be coordinated to ensure that the IDP and budget related policies and the final budget are mutually consistent and credible. Credibility refers to the municipality's ability and capacity to spend and deliver services in accordance with its approved budget.

Every attempt has been made in this Process Plan to align the IDP and Budget preparation process, and the Performance Management System (PMS) review. The linkages of the three processes are summarized in the following diagram:

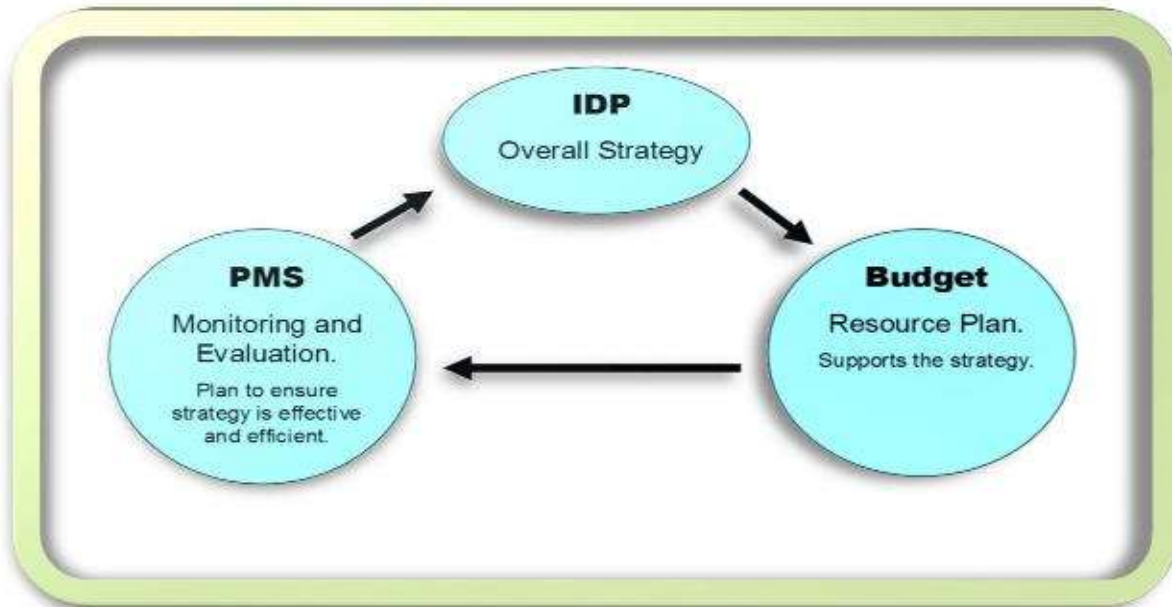


Figure 1: IDP, Budget and PMS

1.6.3.SCOPE OF APPLICATION OF THE IDP

The IDP will be applicable to the Molemole Municipal Area which comprises of sixteen wards. Table below shows all the ward number, ward councillors, their direct contacts and the villages located in the respective wards:

Ward No.	Ward Councillor	Contact No.	Villages
01	Cllr. Rathete Tshepiso	073 444 0279	Morebeng,Nthabiseng,Bosbult,boerlands,Capricorn Park.
02	Cllr. Rampyapedi Tshepiso	071 615 1019	Ga-Sebone,Ga-Mokganya,Riverside,GaMasekela,Ga-Kgatla, Ga-Makgato, Ga- Rakubu, Ga-Mmasa, Masedi,
03	Cllr. Chepape Portia	079 185 8008	Ga-Phasha,Moshate,GreenSIDE,Vuka,Motolone, Moneyane,Gahoka,Diwaweng,Gajoel,Molotone.
04	Cllr. Rathaha Masilo	076 606 4232	Sephala,Madiehe,Maila,Makwetja, Ga-Thoka, Mashaha,Mabula,Ga-Chewe
05	Cllr. Ramarutha Evans	072 191 1529	Makgato,Lebowa,Mashabe,Morelele.Maphosa
06	Cllr. Machaka Sina	079 222 9945	Sekonye,Mmamolamodi,Ga-podu dikgading, Mphakane, Springs,
07	Cllr. Machete Elizabeth	072 398 4364	Matseke, Ramatjowe, Sekhokho, Sefene
08	Cllr. Ramusi Moshaba	079 979 5446	Sekakene, Mangata,Polatla, Sione,Ribane, Dikgolaneng,
09	Cllr. Modiba Godfrey	071 517 3795	Matswaing, Sekhokho, Dipateng, Nyakelang, RDP,Sekhwama
10	Cllr. Moabelo Moloko	076 620 5514	Mogwadi,Makgalong A&B,Marowe,Moletjana

Ward No.	Ward Councillor	Contact No.	Villages
11	Cllr. Ngobene Masilo	079 023 6286	Sekakene, Mankwe Park, Fatima, Maupye, Portion of Koekoek.
12	Cllr. Letlalo Selina	060 879 4989	Newstand B Mohodi, Maponto,
13	Cllr. Kgopane Thabitha	072 756 9365	Kofifi, Madikana, Newstand
14	Cllr. Mabitsela Isaac	076 333 0872	Maupye, Koek-Koek Rheinland, Breyland, Bouwlast, Schoonveldt, Brussels, Mokgehle, Westphalia, Portion of Koekoek
15	Cllr. Masoga Phuti	079 979 6061	Sako, Kanana, Witlig (mohlajeng) Kolopo, Sekuruwe, Maribana
16	Cllr. Nong Molema	072 691 737	Mabitsela, Phago, Phaudi, Flora, Masetlhong

1.6.4. LEGAL REQUIREMENTS FOR REVIEW OF THE IDP

The IDP process is regulated by the Municipal Systems Act read together with the Municipal Planning and Performance Regulations, Regulation 796 of 2001 and the Budget by the Municipal Finance Management Act read together with the Municipal Budget and Reporting regulations.

The Municipal Systems Act (MSA) prescribes and requires the following regarding the IDP process:

Section 28 of the MSA

- (1) *Each municipal council, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, must adopt a process set out in writing to guide the planning, drafting, adoption and review of its integrated development plan.*
- (2) *The municipality must through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures established in terms of Chapter 4, consult the local community before adopting the process.*
- (3) *A municipality must give notice to the local community of particulars of the process it intends to follow.*

Section 29 of the MSA

The process followed by a municipality to draft its integrated development plan, including its consideration and adoption of the draft plan, must –

- (1) *be in accordance with a predetermined programme specifying timeframes for the different steps;*

- (2) *through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures established in terms of Chapter 4 allow for—*
- a. *the local community to be consulted on its development needs and priorities;*
 - b. *the local community to participate in the drafting of the IDP; and*
 - c. *organs of state, including traditional authorities, and other role players to be identified and consulted on the drafting of the integrated development plan;*
- (3) *provide for the identification of all plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of national and provincial legislation; and be consistent with any other matters that may be prescribed by regulation.*

1.6.5.ANNUAL REVISION OF THE FIVE YEAR IDP

a) Legal requirements

Section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act refers to annual review and amendment of the IDP.

A municipal council-

- (a) *must review its integrated development*
 - (i) *annually in accordance with an assessment of its performance measurements in terms of section 41; and*
 - (ii) *to the extent that changing circumstances so demand;*
- (b) *may amend its integrated development plan in accordance with a prescribed process.*

b) Purpose of annual IDP review

The purpose of the annual review is to

- reflect and report on progress made with respect to the strategy in the 5 year IDP;
- make adjustments to the strategy if necessitated by changing internal and external circumstances that impact on the appropriateness of the IDP;
- determine annual targets and activities for the next financial year in line with the 5 year strategy; and
- Inform the municipality's financial and institutional planning and most importantly, the drafting of the annual budget.

c) Core components of the IDP

Section 26 of the MSA

An integrated development plan must reflect

- (a) the municipal council's vision for the long term development of the municipality with special emphasis on the municipality's most critical development and internal transformation needs;*
- (b) an assessment of the existing level of development in the municipality, which must include an identification of communities which do not have access to basic municipal services;*
- (c) the council's development priorities and objectives for its elected term, including its local economic development aims and its internal transformation needs;*
- (d) the council's development strategies which must be aligned with any national or provincial sectoral plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation;*
- (e) a spatial development framework which must include the provision of basic guidelines for a land use management system for the municipality;*
- (f) the council's operational strategies;*
- (g) applicable disaster management plans;*
- (h) a financial plan, which must include a budget projection for at least the next three years; and*
- (i) the key performance indicators and performance targets determined in terms of section*

1.6.6.PHASES OF THE IDP PROCESS

The IDP document is crafted through the IDP process that typically comprises 5 phases as illustrated below:

PHASE 1: ANALYSIS

The analysis phase is the first and critical phase of the IDP cycle. The phase serves as a *problem statement* phase as information is collected on the existing conditions within the municipality. It focuses on the types of problems faced by people in the area and the causes of these problems. Extensive research and data are the core focus areas, it is important community consultations be the greater part for realistic up-to-date and reality of communities are unpacked. The following stakeholders were engaged in this phase

- ⑩ The community
- ⑩ Magoshi
- ⑩ CDM
- ⑩ Provincial and National Departments viz Statistics South Africa (StatsSa),
- ⑩ Municipal Senior Management and Extended Management

The identified problems are assessed and prioritized in terms of what is urgent and what needs to be done first.

Information on availability of resources is also collected during this phase.

At the end of this phase, the municipality will be able to provide:

- An assessment of the existing level of development
- Details on priority issues and problems and their causes
- Information on available resources.

PHASE 2: STRATEGIES

Management and Political leadership of Molemole, After the consultations with locals, the municipality works on finding solutions to the problems assessed in phase one. The Municipal Council and Management discuss strategic issues such as vision,

mission, future directions, strategic outcomes and outputs as well as measures and targets for each strategic output.

PHASE 3: PROJECTS PHASE

During this phase the municipality works on the design and content of projects/programmes identified during Phase 2. Clear details for each project have to be worked out and budget provision needs to be made for the next 3 years with updated cost estimates.

The strategies phase and the project phase were interrogated to the later by the municipality during the strategic planning sessions. The sessions were divided in to three sessions to ensure maximize the retention of the identified problems were Senior Management held theirs and later extended a management finally collors. Key external stakeholders fully participated in the while addressing their respective competency/ funded managates such as water povisions, disster management while CoGHSTA ensured that theya are sone in line with MEC's recommedntions.

PHASE 4: INTEGRATION PHASE

Once all projects have been identified, the municipality has to check again that they contribute to meeting the objectives outlined in Phase 2. These projects will provide an overall picture of the development plans. All the development plans must now be integrated. The municipality should also have overall strategies for issues like dealing with poverty alleviation and disaster management. These strategies should be integrated and aligned with strategies from other spheres of government.

PHASE 5: APPROVAL

Approval phase is the 5 and final phase of the circle. The approval of the draft IDP/ Budget must be done before the end of March on an annual basis. The aim is to afford the public to make representative/ comments prior to the final approval. a

reasonable timeframe is provided in line with prescripts of applicable legislation for the public to make comments on the draft IDP and draft budget for comments and submissions. Consultation with communities and stakeholders and then final approval by Council by end May annually.

TIME-FRAMES FOR 2024/2025 IDP AND BUDGET REVIEW

The time frames for the 2023/24 IDP and Budget Review processes are detailed below.

PHASE	PROCESS	ACTIVITY	RESPONSIBILITY	TARGET DATE
PLANNING	PMS	Signing of all Performance Contracts of Senior Managers	Municipal Manager	26 July 2023
		Strategic Planning Session on the Review of 2021/2022 Organizational Performance on IDP/Budget	Management	31 July 2023
		Tabling of draft Annual Performance Report to council	Municipal Manager & Mayor	29 August 2023
	IDP	Establishment of IDP Representative Forum and 1 st IDP Rep Meeting (IDP Status Quo Report and 1 st Quarter Report awareness session)	Mayor	31 October 2023
ANALYSIS		Management Strategic working session on IDP Analysis Phase	Management	23,24 & 25 October 2022
		Finalize review of IDP Analysis Phase	Management	25 October 2023
STRATEGIES AND OBJECTIVES	IDP	Tabling of 3 year strategic IDP Budget Framework	Municipal Manager & Mayor	28 November 2023
		Tabling of draft policies	Municipal Manager & Mayor	28 November 2023
	PMS	Submission of 2023/2024 Mid-Year Organizational Performance Assessment Report on IDP and Budget	Municipal Manager	29 January 2024
		Tabling of 2022/2023 Draft Annual Report and submission to Oversight Committee	Mayor	29 January 2024
	PMS	Public Hearings on 2021/2022 Draft Annual Report	Municipal Accounts Committee	5–09 February 2024

PHASE	PROCESS	ACTIVITY	RESPONSIBILITY	TARGET DATE
PROJECTS, PROGRAMMES and BUDGET	IDP	2 nd IDP Representative Forum (IDP Status Quo Report and 2 nd Quarter Report awareness session)	Mayor	29 February 2024
	IDP IDP AND BUDGET	Strategic working session on IDP Strategies & Projects Phase	Management & Council	16,17&18 March 2024
		Presentation of Draft 2023/2024 IDP/Budget & Budget related policies to Portfolio Committees	Management	12 – 13 March 2024
		Consideration of Draft IDP/Budget related policies to be tabled to EXCO	Management	26 March 2024
	IDP AND BUDGET PMS	Submission of reviewed 2022/2023 SDBIP aligned to budget adjustment and Adjustment budget 2021/2022 to Provincial Treasury, National Treasury and COGHSTA	Municipal Manager	27 March 2024
		Tabling of 2021/2022 Draft IDP/Budget and Draft Budget related policies to Council	Municipal Manager	26 March 2024
	IDP AND BUDGET	Tabling of 2019/2020 Annual and Oversight Report to council	Mayor	26 March 2024
	PMS	2021/2022 Draft IDP/Budget Consultative Meetings	Mayor	06– 10 April 2024
		Consultation with rate payers	Mayor	Before consultations
	IDP AND BUDGET	3 rd IDP Representative Forum (Draft IDP/Budget and 3 rd Quarter report)	Mayor	24 April 2024
IDP AND BUDGET	Final Draft IDP/Budget and budget related policies presented to portfolio committees	Senior Managers	16 – 17 April 2024	
APPROVAL	IDP AND BUDGET PMS	Final Draft IDP/Budget and budget related policies presented to EXCO	Municipal Manager and All Senior Managers	28 or 29 April 2024
		Organizational strategic planning session (finalization of inputs from communities during public consultations)	All Senior Managers, Divisional Managers and All councillors	26,27 & 28 May 2024
		Tabling and Approval of 2022/2024 Final IDP/Budget and Draft 2021/2022 SDBIP	Mayor/Council	29 May 2024
A P P R	IDP AND BUDGET	Submission of approved 2022/2023 IDP/Budget to	SIDP Manager	08 June 2024

PHASE	PROCESS	ACTIVITY	RESPONSIBILITY	TARGET DATE
		MEC(COGHSTA), Provincial Treasury and National Treasury		
	IDP AND BUDGET PMS	Publish and distribute approved 2022/2023 IDP/Budget	Municipal Manager	15 June 2024
POST APPROVAL		Submission and approval of 2022/23 Final SDBIP to the Mayor	Municipal Manager	25 June 2024
	Submission and approval of 2022/2023 Performance contracts of section 57 managers to EXCO/COUNCIL	Municipal Manager	26 July 2024	
	PMS			

Table 5 IDP process plan

1.6.7. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

It is the primary responsibility of Council, its Councilors, officials and staff to ensure that integrated planning is undertaken. The Molemole Local Council is responsible for the approval of the IDP for the municipal area.

This process belongs to the municipality and, thus, should be owned and controlled by the municipality. Councilors, senior officials, local/traditional authorities, sector departments and parastatals, civil society and trade unions, amongst others, have distinct roles to play during integrated development planning processes.

a) Roles and responsibilities

Stakeholder	Responsibility
Municipal Council	The ultimate decision making body on IDP process. Approves, and adopt IDP.
Mayor	The Mayor is responsible for driving the whole IDP process in the municipality. The day to day management of the IDP process has been delegated to the Office of the Municipal Manager. The IDP Manager deals with the day-to-day issues relating to the IDP and chairs the IDP Steering Committee. The IDP Steering Committee is a technical working team of dedicated officials who together with the Municipal Manager and/or the IDP Manager must ensure a smooth compilation and implementation of the IDP.
Municipal Manager	The Municipal Manager's Office serve as the driver responsible for the whole IDP Review process.
IDP Steering Committee	The IDP Steering Committee is a Technical Working Team of dedicated Heads of Departments and Senior officials

Stakeholder	Responsibility
	<p>who support the IDP Manager to ensure the smooth planning process. The IDP Steering Committee may appoint IDP Task Teams to deal with specific issues as delegated to them by the Steering Committee. In this regard, all municipal departments are expected to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Providing relevant technical and financial information for analysis in order to • determine priority issues; • Contributing technical expertise in the consideration of strategies and • identification of projects; • Providing departmental operational and capital budgetary information; • Responsible for the preparation of project proposals; and • Responsible for preparing amendments to the draft IDP for submission to council for approval.
IDP Representative Forum	The IDP Representative Forum is the structure that facilitates and coordinates participation of various stakeholders in the IDP process. The IDP Representative Forum is well constituted and functional. This committee sit atleast 3 times annually.
Communities	Communicate their needs and priorities through Ward Committees, Ward Councillors and through village, ward based meetings and imbizos.

Table 1: Roles and responsibilities

Hereunder is stipulated the roles and responsibilities of the three spheres of government and other relevant stakeholders in the IDP process:

Roles & responsibilities of spheres of government and other relevant stakeholders in the IDP	
Spheres of Government	Roles and responsibilities
National Government	The role of the national government in the IDP process is to provide a legal framework, policy guidelines and principles for sectoral, provincial and local government planning. National government's involvement in the process was basically restricted to the input from specific departments (e.g. DWAF) rendering services in the provinces and to assist and guide municipalities in the IDP process
Provincial government	The role of the provincial government is to monitor the IDP process on a provincial level, facilitate horizontal alignment of the IDP'S of the District Municipalities within the province and to ensure that vertical /sector alignment took place between provincial sector departments and the municipal planning process.
District Municipality	The role of the District municipality is firstly to compile a 5- year IDP as part of an integrated system of planning and delivery, which will serve as an outline for all future development activities within the municipal area. Secondly, the District municipality is also responsible to effect horizontal alignment of the IDPs of the Local Municipalities, vertical alignment between district and local planning and the facilitation of vertical alignment of IDPs with other spheres of government and sector departments.
Other Stakeholders	The input and participation of corporate service providers, private sector, NGO's, representatives of organized stakeholder groups, etc. in the IDP process is important as these stakeholders are involved in providing goods and rendering services.

Table 2: Roles and responsibilities of spheres of government and other relevant stakeholders

The interrelationships between the various structures as identified above as well as the workflow process to be followed in the drafting of the IDP is presented in the diagram

below. The information and/or data contained at the end of each IDP phase is a culmination of the work that shall have been concluded at the various sittings of the structures as depicted above. Engagements with the various internal departments will be on-going and the external sector departments shall be engaged in the formal inter-governmental relations (IGR) processes. The engagements above can be depicted as per the diagram below:

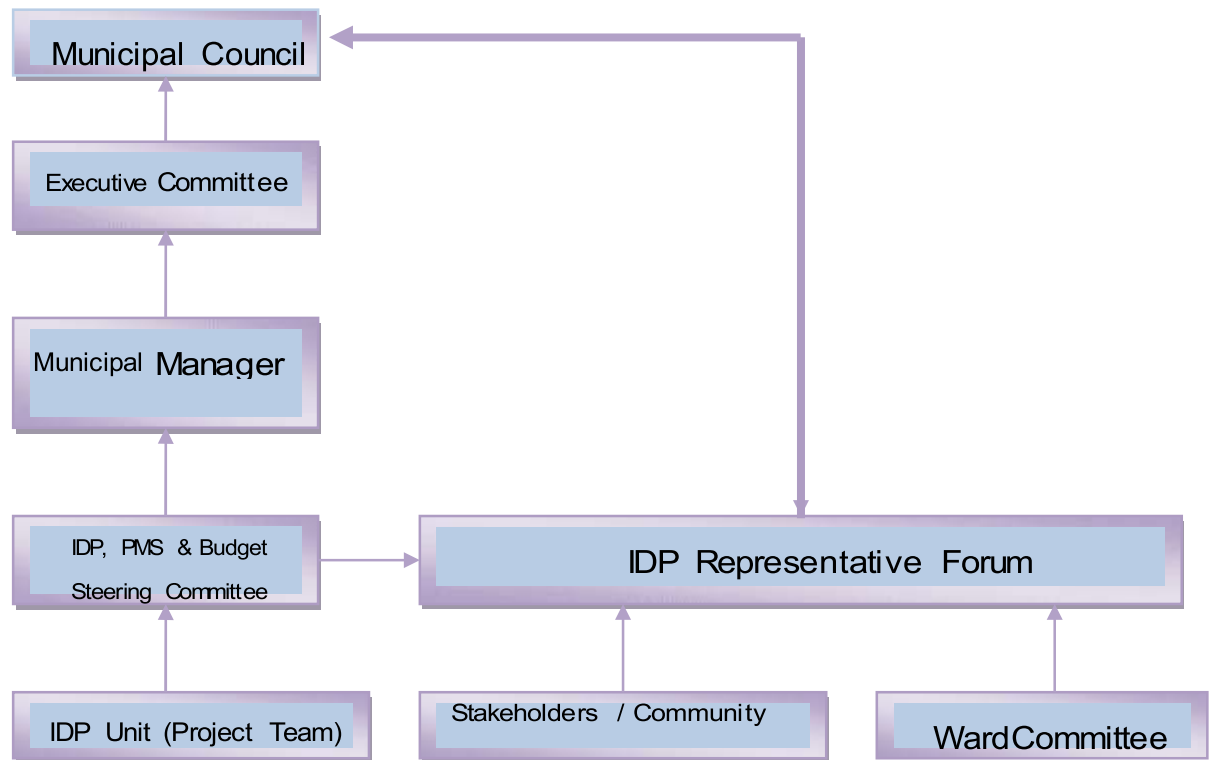


Figure 2: IDP Interrelationships

STRUCTURES OF PUBLIC PARTICIPATION IN THE IDP PROCESS

The IDP process and the participation of the community in this process have to be **structured**. Molemole Municipality has two distinct structures through which formalized public participation with its communities takes place i.e.

- The Ward Committee system
- Molemole IDP Representative forum

WARD COMMITTEES

The role of Ward Committees with respect to the IDP is to participate in the

- Preparation, implementation and review of the IDP, Establishment, implementation and review of a Performance Management Framework, (PMS) and preparation and review of the municipal annual budgets.
- Compile montly reports during community feedback programmes of the municipality with the assistance of the Ward Councillor. They represent various sectors within he wards, e.g. Water, Electricity and road infrastructure.

THE IDP REPRESENTATIVE FORUM

The Munciplaity establishes its IDP Representative forum annully through the office of the Mayor. This is done to ensure and amendthe forum to be relevnt to the current trend, needs of the community and muncipla programs. In the 2022/2023 financila year, 3 rep forum meetings ere convined as indicated below:

DATE OF THE MEETING	VENUE	WARD	CLUSTER
6 December 2022	Karabi Hall	14	4
25 April 2023	Mogwadi community hall	10	3
28 March 2023	Mogwadi Civic centre	10	3

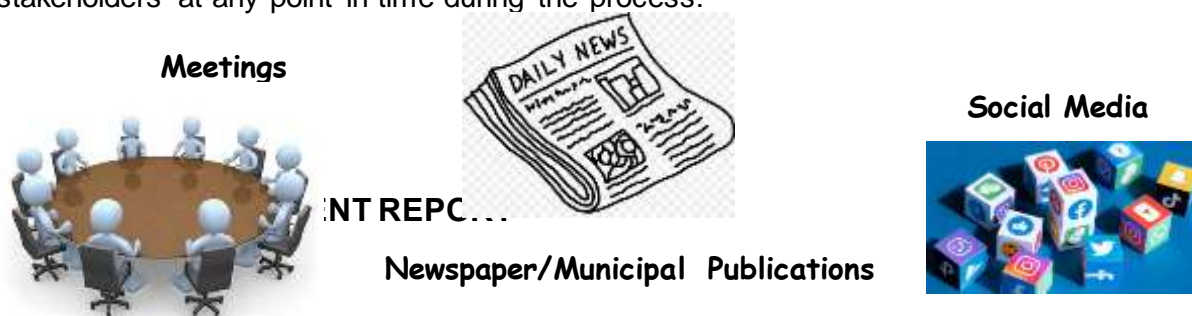
In all the above meetings all stakeholder identified were invited including but not limited to:

- Government Departments
- Farmers
- Business Sector
- Traditional Healers
- Religious groups
- Traditional Authorities
- Education Sector
- NonGovernmental Organisations
- Civic organisation

The forum sittings are normally arranged during the municipal IDP and Budget review processes and covers all phases of the IDP process plan.

Methods And Channels Of Interaction With Stakeholders During IDP/Budget Process Plan

The following mediums/methods can be used to inform or communicate to stakeholders at any point in time during the process:



The department of CoGHSTA has reviewed 2022/2023 IDP documents in Limpopo as mandated by the systems act. Subsequent to that , MEC of CoGHSTA issued a circular on the assessment report with recommendations to all Mayors and Municipal Managers in the province on the 13 January 2023. The rationale of the said circular and assessment report is to reflect on the general shortfalls identified in the IDP documents over the years and recommend mechanisms to improve planning

processes and guide the 5th Government administration to improve functionality of government through implementation of Development District Model (DDM).

In the report, MEC urges Municipalities to consider the new targets set in the LDP and institutionalize the "IGR, IP, and M&E Framework" during the subsequent IDP review processes and utilize the IDPs as a launching pad to accelerate the provision of services and socio-economic development to create a conducive environment to attract investment, create job opportunities and reduce unemployment poverty and social decay in the province.

The MEC assessment report indicate that Municipalities in the province, including Molemole, have outdated sector plans to ensure smooth implementations of the IDP. The report therefore recommend that Municipalities allocate budget for the development and compilation of sector plans starting from the 2023/2024 IDPs to avoid low IDP rating. MEC’s circular, report, the following is a snap of molemole municipalities sector plan status

Sector plans

Sector Plan	Date adopted
Spatial Planning Framework	2019
Integrated Human Settlement Plan	None
LED Strategy	2019
Human Settlement Plan?	None
Environment ManagementPlan (EMP)	None
IntegratedWastenManagementPlan (IWMP)	2019
IntegratedTransport Plan(ITP)	2016
Water ServicesDevelopmentPlan (WSDP)	None
DisasterManagementPlan (DMP)	None
Integrated energy plan	None
IntegratedComprehensiveInfrastructurePlan (ICIP)	None
Financial Plan/strategy	2019
Institutional Plan	None
Roads Master Plan	None

Evidential Criteria / KPIs	Yes/No
Are the powers and functions of the municipality outlined?	Yes
Is there an indication of structures to drive the IDP?	Yes
Is there a reflection of Municipal Priorities?	Yes
Is there an IDP Steering Committee (comprising of Section 56 Managers and other key officials) to drive the IDP Process?	Yes
Is there a functional IDP Representative Forum representing a wide-range/ diverse stakeholders?	Yes
Is there an adopted IDP Review Framework and Process Plan to guide the IDP Review Process?	Yes
Did public participation take place as envisaged in the IDP Process Plan?	Yes
DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE	
Is there any reflection of the following: i.e. Population Trends, Age Distribution in terms of Gender, Male and Female, Unemployment Rates, Income levels, Education Profile, People with Disabilities?	Yes
Does the spatial analysis provide a picture of the spatial challenges with regards to:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Land use management tools, - Land claims, Growth points - Settlement Patterns and Development, - Informal Settlement and land invasions, - Degradation of the natural environment , and - Opportunities (i.e. land availability) of the municipality? 	Yes
Is there an indication of the hierarchy of settlements (i.e. PGP, DGP, LSC or 1 st to 5 th Order settlements) within the municipal area?	Yes
Does the spatial analysis provide maps to depict space economy?	Yes
Does the municipality have (strategic) objectives to address spatial challenges highlighted?	Yes

Evidential Criteria / KPIs	Yes/No
Are the spatial strategies of the municipality responding to the spatial challenges and opportunities in the municipality?	Yes
<p>Is there an indication of spatial programmes / projects with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Targets and indicators; ▪ Timing; ▪ Cost and budget, and ▪ Implementing agent(s)? 	Yes
Are the spatial projects responding to the spatial strategies of the municipality?	Yes
Are there other spatial projects initiated by sector departments in the municipality?	Yes
Does the municipality have a Spatial Development Framework (SDF)?	Yes
Does the municipality have a Land Use Management System / Scheme (LUMS) to guide land use in the municipality?	No
<p>Is there an indication of the following aspects?</p> <p>Biophysical Environment, Overgrazing, Erosion, Veld Fire, Topography, Deforestation, Global Warming and Climate Change, Geology, Air Quality, Waste Management, Heritage Sites, Natural Water bodies and Wetlands, Chemical Spills and Hazardous accidents and Informal Settlement.</p>	Yes
Does the municipality have strategic objectives to address Air pollution and Climate change challenges?	Yes
<p>Is there an indication of Environmental programmes / projects with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Targets and indicators; ▪ Timing; ▪ Cost and budget, and ▪ Implementing agent(s)? 	Yes
Are the Environmental programme/projects responding to the Environmental strategies of the municipality?	Yes

Evidential Criteria / KPIs	Yes/No
Are there Environmental s projects initiated by sector departments in the municipality?	Yes
Does the municipality have Environmental Management Plan?	No
KPA 2: Basic Service Delivery & Infrastructure Planning	
Does the municipality have powers and functions with regard to the provision of water and sanitation?	
Is the municipality designated as a Water Services Authority (WSA) and/or Water Service Provider (WSP)	
Is there a depiction of the Water Catchment Areas and Water sources in the municipality?	Yes
Is the water and sanitation services backlog indicated in the analysis?	Yes
Is there an indication of the provision of Free Basic Water (FBW) and Free Basic Sanitation (FBS) in the municipality?	Yes
Are the water and sanitation services (strategic) objectives of the municipality articulated?	Yes
Is there an indication of strategies for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ improving access to sustainable water and sanitation services ▪ Maintaining, extending and upgrading the municipal water and sanitation assets; 	Yes
Is there an indication of all the water and sanitation programmes / projects with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - targets and indicators; - timing; - cost and budget, and - Implementing agent(s)? 	Yes
Is there a link (relation or logical sequencing) between the “water and sanitation strategies” and the “water and sanitation” projects?	Yes
Are there other water and sanitation projects initiated by other parties in the municipality?	Yes
Integration Phase: Water and Sanitation	

Evidential Criteria / KPIs	Yes/No
Does the municipality have a Water Services Development Plan?	
If no, which agency performs this function other than the municipality?	
Is the municipality an electricity services provider, if not, who provides electricity services in the municipal area?	
Is the electricity backlog of the municipality indicated?	Yes
Is there an indication of other sources of Energy?	No
Is there any indication of the provision of Free Basic Electricity (FBE) in the municipality?	Yes
Are there “electricity and energy provision” (strategic) objectives of the municipality articulated?	Yes
Are there strategies for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Improving access to sustainable and affordable electricity services; ▪ Maintaining, extending and upgrading the municipal electricity assets 	Yes Yes
Is there an indication of energy / electricity programmes / projects with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - targets and indicators; - timing; - cost and budget, and - Implementing agent(s)? 	Yes
Is there a link (relation or logical sequencing) between the “energy / electricity strategies and energy/electricity projects?	Yes
Are there other energy / electricity projects initiated by Eskom, the Department of Mineral Resources and the Department of Energy?	No/ yes
Is the municipality an electricity services provider?	Yes
If yes, does the municipality have an Energy Master Plan?	No
If no, which other parties are responsible for the provision of electricity services in the municipality?	

Evidential Criteria / KPIs	Yes/No
Does the municipality have Powers and Functions on roads?	No
Does the analysis phase provide the state of roads and storm water-drainage, and the backlogs thereof?	Yes
Which other institution(s) have powers and functions on national, provincial, district roads within your municipality?	
Are the “roads and storm water drainage” (strategic) objectives of the municipality articulated?	Yes
Are there strategies for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Provision of sustainable roads and storm water drainage; and ▪ Rehabilitation/Maintenance, extension and upgrading of municipal roads and storm water drainage? 	Yes Yes
Is there an indication of roads and storm water programmes / projects with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - targets and indicators; - timing; - cost and budget, and - Implementing agent(s)? 	Yes
Is there a link (relation or logical sequencing) between the “roads and storm water” strategies and the “road and storm water” projects?	Yes
Are there other roads and storm water projects initiated by the district, Road Agency Limpopo, the Department of Roads and Transport and SANRAL in the municipality?	Yes
Does the municipality have a Roads Master Plan?	Yes
Does the municipality have powers and functions with regard to waste management?	Yes
Does the analysis indicate the (rural and urban) backlog level of waste management in the municipality?	Yes
Is there waste collection in rural areas?	No
Does the municipality have licensed land fill site(s)	Yes

Evidential Criteria / KPIs	Yes/No
Are the “waste management” (strategic) objectives of the municipality articulated?	Yes
Are there strategies for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Provision of sustainable waste-management infrastructure; ▪ Maintaining and upgrading the municipal waste management assets (like transport, bins and landfill sites) 	Yes
Is there an indication of waste management programmes / projects with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - targets and indicators; - timing; - cost and budget, and - Implementing agent(s)? 	Yes
Is there a link (relation or logical sequencing) between “waste management” strategies and “waste management” projects?	Yes
Are there other waste management projects initiated by the parties in the municipality?	Yes
Does the municipality have an Integrated Waste Management Plan?	No
Does the analysis provide an indication of public transport challenges in the municipality? Is there indication of mode of public transport in the municipality?	Yes
Are the public transport (strategic) objectives of the municipality articulated?	Yes
Is there an indication of public transport programmes / projects with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - targets and indicators; - timing; - cost and budget, and - Implementing agent(s)? 	Yes
Is there a link (relation or logical sequencing) between the “public transport strategies and the “public transport” projects?	No
Are there other public transport projects initiated by the Dept. of Roads and Transport or other parties in the municipality?	Yes
Is the municipality a transport authority	No

Evidential Criteria / KPIs	Yes/No
If yes, does the municipality have an Integrated Transport Plan?	No
Does the analysis provide a picture of the state of housing in the municipality?	Yes
Is there an indication of backlog In the provision of housing in the Municipality?	Yes
Does the municipality have objectives and detailed strategies aimed at achieving sustainable and integrated human settlements?	
<i>Is there an Indication of Human Settlement Project/Programme with:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - targets and indicators; - timing; - cost and budget, and - Implementing agent(s)? 	No
Does the municipality have the Human Settlement Plan?	yes
Has the municipality indicated the backlogs of classroom guided by norms and standards?	Yes
Are there strategic objectives and strategies to address backlogs regarding categories of schools and classrooms in the municipality?	Yes
Are there planned programmes/ projects budgeted for to address schools and classroom shortages in the municipality?	No
Does the analysis provide a Picture of number of health Facilities as well as shortage/backlogs thereof?	Yes
Is there an indication of State of prevalence of Range of diseases Including, HIV & AIDS?	Yes
Are there strategic objectives and strategies to address backlogs regarding health provision	No
Are there projects/programme in relation to health provision	Yes
Does the municipality have Health Plan guided by the health and norms standards?	No

Evidential Criteria / KPIs	Yes/No
Is there an indication of safety and security challenges in the Municipality	Yes
Are there strategic objectives and strategies to address challenges of safety and security?	Yes
Has the municipality reflected safety and security programme/projects with <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - targets and indicators; - timing; - cost and budget, and - Implementing agent(s)? 	No
Safety and Security – Integration Phase	
Does the municipality have Safety and Security strategy?	No
Does the analysis provide status on Disaster management/Emergency Services in the municipality?	Yes
Are Disaster management /Emergency Services strategic objectives and strategies highlighted in the IDP?	Yes
Is there an indication of disaster programme/projects with <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - targets and indicators; - timing; - cost and budget, and - Implementing agent(s)? 	Yes
Does the municipality have Disaster Management Plan?	Yes
Does the analysis provide the following: i.e. Network Infrastructure challenges	Yes
Are the telecommunication strategic objectives and strategies reflected in the IDP	No

Evidential Criteria / KPIs	Yes/No
<p>Are there telecommunication programme and projects with targets and indicators;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - timing; - cost and budget, and - implementing agent(s)? 	No
<p>Does the analysis provide challenges with regard to libraries, sports, Art and cultural challenges and backlogs on recreational facilities?</p>	Yes
<p>Are the strategic objectives and strategies indicated to address libraries sports, art, and culture challenges?</p>	No
<p>Are there programme/projects with targets and indicators;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - timing; - cost and budget, and - Implementing agent(s)? 	Yes
<p>Does the analysis provide the economic profile for the municipality, in terms of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Economic challenges (e.g. unemployment rates, disaggregated in terms of gender, age, etc. • Levels of current economic activities – dominant sectors and potential sectors 	<p>Yes</p> <p>Yes</p>
<p>Is there a clear indication of the state of the local skills base?</p>	Yes
<p>Is there any indication of the number of jobs created in your municipality through LED initiatives?</p>	Yes
<p>Are the “Local Economic Development” (strategic) objectives of the municipality articulated?</p>	
<p>Are there strategies for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Business attraction, expansion and retention; ▪ Promoting (Public -Private – Partnerships (PPP) and community partnerships in building the local economy; ▪ Enhancing cluster / sector competitiveness; and ▪ Place marketing 	<p>Yes</p> <p>Yes</p> <p>Yes</p> <p>No</p>

Evidential Criteria / KPIs	Yes/No
<p>Is there an indication of the LED programmes / projects with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - targets and indicators; - timing; - cost and budget, and - Implementing agent(s)? 	Yes
Is there a link (relation or logical sequencing) between the “Local Economic Development” strategies and the “Local Economic Development” projects?	Yes
Are there other complimentary LED programmes / projects initiated by the other spheres of government or non-governmental agencies in the municipality?	Yes
Does the municipality have Local Economic Development Strategy?	Yes
Is there an indication of municipal relations with key stakeholders such as traditional leadership, business sector, non-governmental and community based organizations, academic and research institutions?	Yes
Is there any indication of audit, corruption, and risk management, Audit Findings, Availability and Functionality of MPAC, Council Committee, Supply Chain Committee communication challenges within the municipality?	Yes
<p>Is there evidence showing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Special focus to promote people with disabilities, women and youth? <p>Gender equity promoted for access to economic opportunities?</p>	Yes
Are Ward Committees established and Community Development Workers (CDWs’) appointed to serve as conduits between the municipality and the community?	Yes
Are the “good governance and public participation” (strategic) objectives of the municipality articulated?	
<p>Are there strategies for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Promoting good governance in the municipality; ▪ Promoting effective communication and public participation in the municipality; ▪ Promoting the needs of special groups (women, the disabled and youth) 	Yes

Evidential Criteria / KPIs	Yes/No
<p>Is there an indication of governance and public participation programmes / projects with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - targets and indicators; - timing; - cost and budget, and - Implementing agent(s)? 	Yes
Does the municipality have the following:	
Community participation strategy	Yes
Internal Audit Committee Function	Yes
Complaints Management System	Yes
Risk Management Strategy	Yes
Anti-Corruption Strategy	Yes
Are there indications of corrective steps for Audit finding or reports with matters of emphasis?	Yes
KPA 5: Financial Viability	
<p>Does the status quo analysis reflect the following with regard to financial viability:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Revenue management and credit control • Indication of national and provincial allocations • Rates/Tariff Policy • Cash Flow management • Indigent Policy • Banking and Investment Policy • Supply Chain Management • Tariff Policy • Inventory and Asset Management 	<p>Yes</p> <p>Yes</p> <p>Yes</p> <p>Yes</p> <p>Yes</p> <p>Yes</p> <p>Yes</p> <p>Yes</p> <p>Yes</p>
Are the “financial” (strategic) objectives of the municipality articulated?	

Evidential Criteria / KPIs	Yes/No
Are there strategies for promoting proper financial management in the municipality?	Yes
<p>Is there an indication of financial programmes / projects with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - targets and indicators; - timing; - cost and budget, and - Implementing agent(s)? 	Yes
<p>Does the municipality have an:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - MTEF Allocations - 5 Year Financial Plan - Tariff policies - Rates and Taxes policies - Supply chain management policies 	Yes
Are the powers and functions of the municipality indicated?	Yes
Is there an indication of an approved organizational structure of the municipality?	Yes
Does the analysis provide an indication of whether the organogram is aligned to the powers and functions of the municipality?	Yes
Are there any employment equity challenges outlined?	Yes
Are the skills needs of the municipality articulated?	
Is the vacancy rate within the municipality outlined?	
Are the municipal transformation and organizational development strategic objectives of the municipality articulated?	
<p>Is there an indication of municipal transformation and organisation development programmes / projects with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - targets and indicators; - timing; - cost and budget, and - Implementing agent(s)? 	
Is there a link (relation or logical sequencing) between the strategies and the projects?	

Evidential Criteria / KPIs	Yes/No
Does the municipality have an Institutional Plan?	Yes
Is there a Workplace Skills Plan?	Yes
Does Municipality have an Employment Equity Plan?	Yes

Table 6: MEC assessment report

CHAPTER TWO : SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

2.1. DESCRIPTION OF THE MUNICIPAL AREA

Molemole Local Municipality (MLM) is located in the Capricorn District Municipality (CDM) in the Limpopo Province. The neighboring Local Municipalities forming the CDM are Blouberg, Lepelle-Nkumpi and Polokwane. Molemole Local Municipality head office is located 65 kilometers from the North of Polokwane along the R521, with a population of approximately 125 153 people.

The majority of the population is comprised of Black Africans (98.1%) with a minority of whites and Indians and others which equates to only 1.9% of the population. Molemole Local Municipality has a population density of 31.9 persons per square kilometer, which is lower than the District, Provincial and National averages of 75.1, 43.2 and 40.9 persons per square kilometers respectively which infers that the municipality is sparsely populated relative to the district, province and South Africa. Molemole Local Municipality covers an area of 3347km².

The municipality is bordered by:

- Polokwane Local Municipality to the South;
- Blouberg Local Municipality to the North West;
- Greater Letaba Local Municipality towards the South East; and
- Makhado Local Municipality in the Northern direction

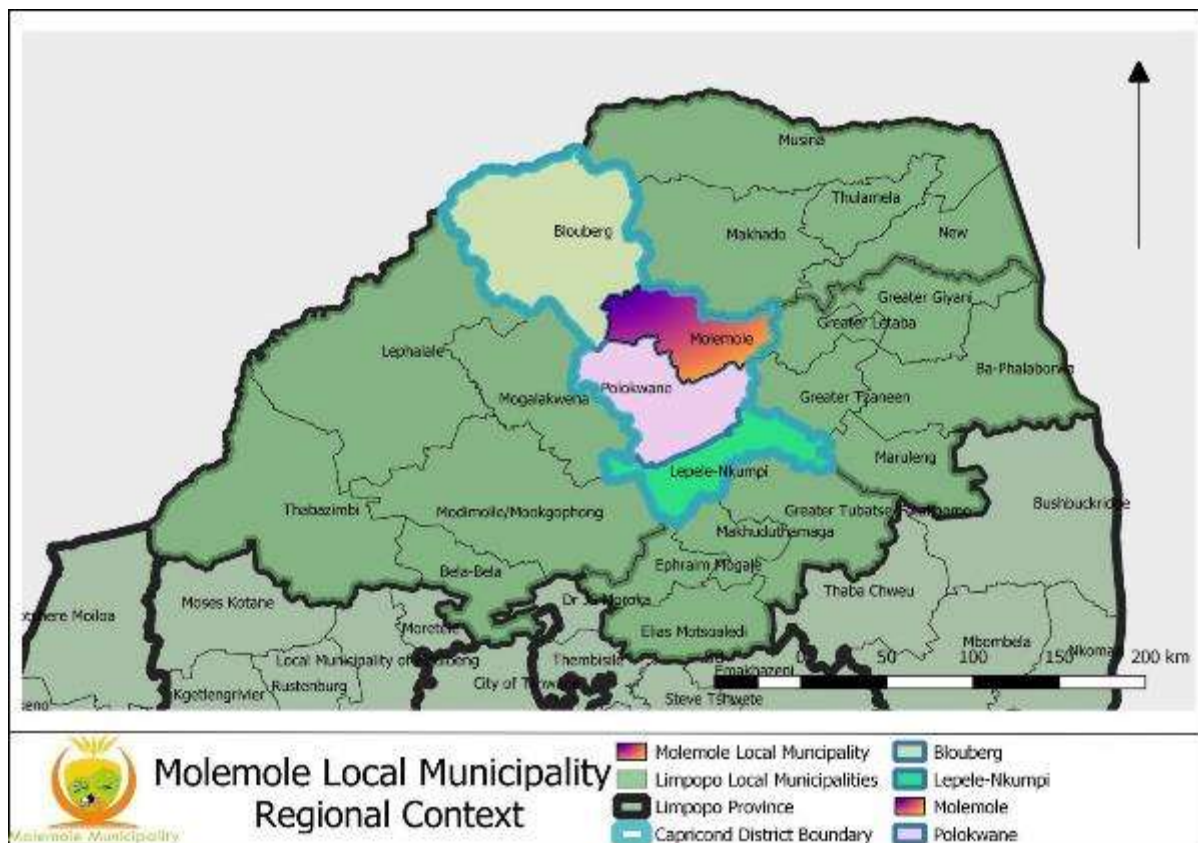


Figure 3: Map of Limpopo

2.1. DEMOGRAPHIC ANALYSIS

2.1.1. POPULATION TRENDS

Demographic trends are key driving forces in any economic development strategy and hence must be considered in any planning process. The demographic profile influences the type and level of demand of goods and services and the pressure on local services and transport. According to Diagram 1 below, it is clear that Molemole Municipality has the lowest (8.6%) of population in the CDM District as compared to other three Local Municipalities with Polokwane Municipality having the highest (49.9%) population. Furthermore, the disestablishment of Aganang Municipality did not do a large impression on the population dynamics of Molemole as a large chunk of the population was pumped into the Polokwane Municipality.

Figure 2 below depicts the population growth trends of the Molemole Municipality in relation to those other municipalities in the district as well as comparison with the provincial trends. One can see a decline in growth and later a slight increase in growth in 2016.

Demographic trends are key driving forces in any economic development strategy and hence must be considered in any planning process. The demographic profile influences the type and level of demand of goods and services and the pressure on local services and transport.

According to **Diagram 1** below, it is clear that Molemole Municipality has the lowest (8.6%) of population in the CDM District as compared to other three Local Municipalities with Polokwane Municipality having the highest (49.9%) population.

The total population of Molemole Local Municipality increased as a result of the demarcation process having two wards from the disestablished Aganang Municipality incorporated into our municipality with a population of about 16 832 which then increased our initial population from 108 321 according to census 2011 to 125 153 and resulted in an increment of about 17021. The Molemole population constitutes 8.6% of the Capricorn District's and only 2% of the Limpopo Province's population.

POPULATION BY AGE 2011-2016		
Age	2011	2016
0-4	14132	16876
5-9	12080	15662
10-14	12321	14257
15-19	13716	14780
20-24	9951	11680
25-29	7570	9656
30-34	5634	7359
35-39	5320	5487
40-44	4726	5207
45-49	4625	4401
50-54	3639	3984
55-59	3373	3440
60-64	3031	3403
65-69	2356	2982
70-74	2148	2192
75-79	1423	1719
80-84	1222	1006
85+	1038	1237
TOTAL	108305	125827

Table 7: Population by age Source: Stats SA: 2011

MOLEMOLE RACIAL COMPOSITION

The Black African population in 2011 accounted for about 98.36% of the Molemole Municipal population, followed by the White population at 1.12%. The Coloured and Indian population together accounted for only 0.25% of the total municipal population (see **Diagram 2**).

Molemole in Comparison with Capricorn District Racial Composition.

The most spoken language in Molemole is Sepedi at 91% compared to 88.6% in the whole of Capricorn and more than 1.5 (54.71%) times the figure in Limpopo. The following figure shows statistics on spoken languages within the municipality.

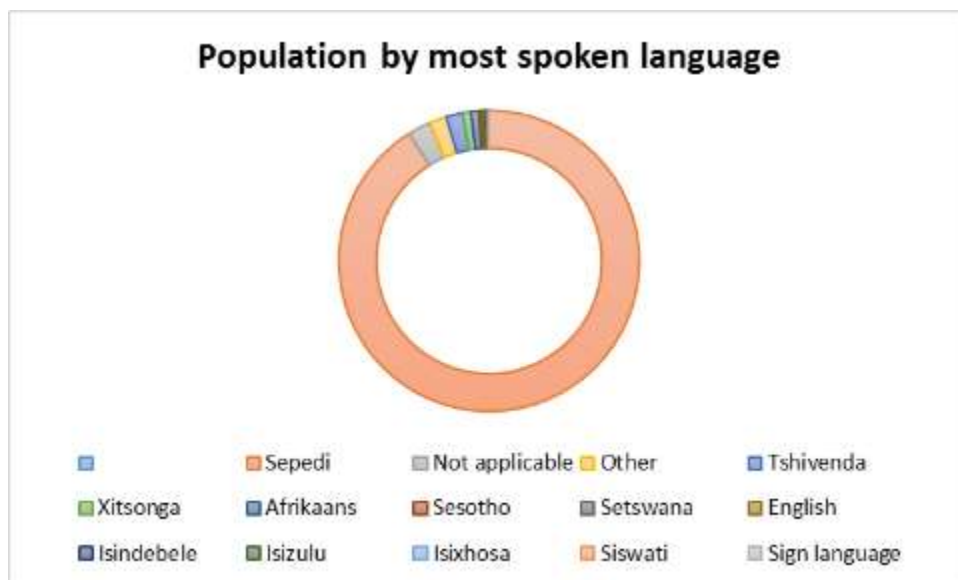


Figure 4: Population by most spoken language community survey: 2016 survey

MOLEMOLÉ RACIAL COMPOSITION IN A TABULAR ILLUSTRATION\

Language	2011	2016
Afrikaans	1354	1073
English	1284	308
IsiNdebele	879	142
IsiXhosa	124	71
Isizulu	928	132
Sepedi	93549	114137
Sesotho	11123	318
Setswana	481	318

Language	2011	2016
Sign language	115	14
SiSwati	61	55
Tshivenda	2007	2253
Xitsonga	2237	1098
Other	2400	2328
UNSPECIFIED	0	3077
NOT APPLICABLE	1725	6
GRAND TOTAL	108306	125327

Table 9: Population per language

AGE AND GENDER DISTRIBUTION.

Gender Distribution per Settlement

The gender distribution of a population plays an equally vital role in influencing growth prospects, and will inform decisions on the provision of services such as community services and transport. The ratio of Female to Male in 2016 is still high at 54.8% to 45.2% (Statssa, 2016), representing 0.7 percentage point increase compared to 2011 census report. This is more than the averages for National (51:49), Limpopo (52.8:47.2) and CDM (53:47), see figure 1.4 below:

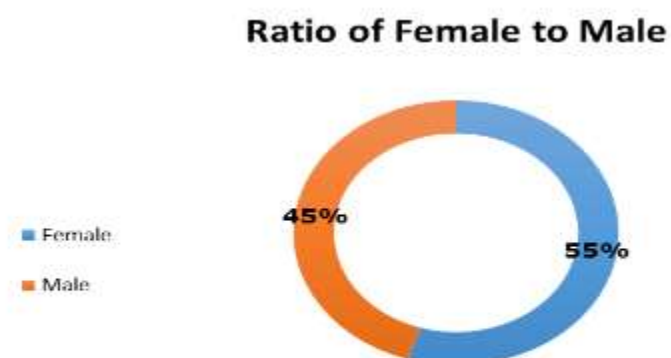


Figure 5: Population by gender distribution: Community Survey: 2016

From Table 9 below it is clear to observe that females constitute a large percentage than males per settlement. This is largely due to migrant labour system.

Gender Distribution per Settlement 2011					
Settlements	Male	Female	Total	Male %	Female %
Ha-Madikana	1617	2052	3666	44.1 %	56.0 %
Mohodi	5946	7182	13128	45.3 %	54.7 %
Ga-Maponto	1995	2532	4530	44.0 %	55.9 %
Molemole NU	3828	2715	6543	58.5 %	41.5 %
Westphalia	480	549	1026	46.8 %	53.5 %
Ga-Moleele	270	324	597	45.2 %	54.3 %
Moshasha	27	51	75	36.0 %	68.0 %
Schellenburg	162	189	354	45.8 %	53.4 %
Koekoek	210	213	420	50.0 %	50.7 %
Ga-Mokwele	75	99	174	43.1 %	56.9 %
Ga-Mabotha	54	57	114	47.4 %	50.0 %
Shashe	180	201	381	47.2 %	52.8 %
Ga-Poopedi	147	195	342	43.0 %	57.0 %
Tshitale	267	387	654	40.8 %	59.2 %
Manthata	204	246	450	45.3 %	54.7 %
Ga-Mokgehle	252	300	555	45.4 %	54.1 %
Mogwadi	1893	2148	4044	46.8 %	53.1 %
Brussels	363	441	804	45.1 %	54.9 %
Schoonveld	264	315	576	45.8 %	54.7 %
Sakoleng	264	321	585	45.1 %	54.9 %
Ga-Kgara	186	219	405	45.9 %	54.1 %
Ga-Sako	231	291	519	44.5 %	56.1 %
Ga-Phasha	828	1071	1899	43.6 %	56.4 %
Sekakene	1728	2016	3747	46.1 %	53.8 %
Mangate	696	813	1509	46.1 %	53.9 %
Botlokwa (Mphakane)	9333	11109	20439	45.7 %	54.4 %
Sefene	1842	2109	3948	46.7 %	53.4 %
Ramatjowe	1047	1356	2403	43.6 %	56.4 %
Matseke	2751	3399	6153	44.7 %	55.2 %
Ramokgopa	6567	8292	14859	44.2 %	55.8 %

Table 9: Gender Distribution per Settlement 2011

The age structure of a population plays an equally vital role in influencing growth prospects, and will inform decisions on the provision of services such as community services and transport. The age structure of Molemole LM compares relatively well to that of the Capricorn DM, and Limpopo Province (see **Diagram 3 and 4**). The proportion of people in the age categories (75+ years) has slightly increased since 2007. This means that there is an expected pressure on the provision of old age facilities such as pension pay points. Evidently, the proportion of people in the working age groups (20-65 years) declined and slightly increased as people reach retirement years.

The proportion of people in the low and school-going age categories (0-19 years) slightly remains high like Limpopo and Capricorn DM in terms of gender composition, female gender in Molemole LM is relatively dominant (54%) than male gender (46%). Clearly this is as a result of migration of male population to other provinces in search of job opportunities. This puts pressure on the Molemole LM to create job opportunities to counter exodus of economically active population to other areas.

AGE DISTRIBUTION PER SETTLEMENT

The age structure of a population plays an equally vital role in influencing growth prospects, and will inform planning decisions for the provision of services such as basic services like water, sanitation, refuse removal, electricity infrastructure and transport.

Table 1.1 and figure 1.3 below depicts the age distribution of the population as at 2018;

Totals	0 to 4 years	5 to 19 years	20 to 29 years	30 to 64 years	Over 65 years	Total
Total no.	16,570.06	45,156.57	19,858.77	34,910.96	9,992.63	126,489.00
Percentage	13.10%	35.70%	15.70%	27.60%	7.90%	

Table 10: Age Structure of the Population. MDB 2018

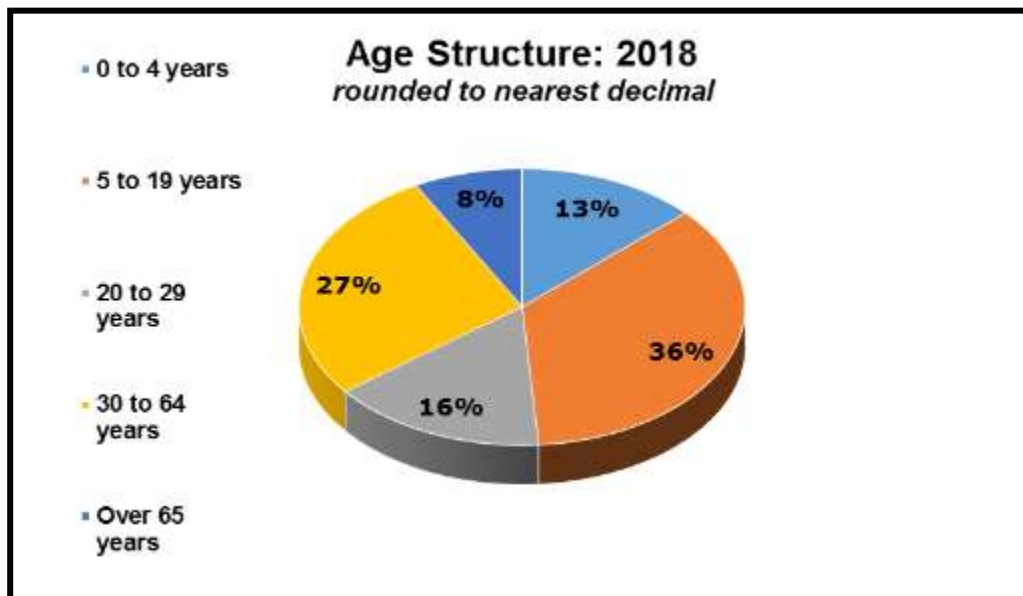


Figure 6: Age Structure

Figure 6 depicts age distribution of Molemole population. It is evident from the figure that 51.4% of the population is of a school going age whilst 27.6% are of general working age. Almost 10 000 (7.9%) of the population are of over the age of 65. The intensity of poverty for the municipality has increased by 0.9 percentage points between 2011 and 2016 from 41.7% (21.4% poverty head count) to 42.6% (21.2% poverty head count). Unemployment and incidents of inequality are some of the causes of poverty. This place a burden on the municipality to divert a chunk of its budget on provision of free basic services.

The proportion of people in the low and school-going age categories (0-19 years) slightly remains high like Limpopo and Capricorn DM in terms of gender composition, female gender in Molemole LM is relatively dominant (54%) than male gender (46%). Clearly this is as a result of migration of male population to other provinces in search of job opportunities. This puts pressure on the Molemole LM to create job opportunities to counter exodus of economically active population to other areas.

Geography Hierarchy By Age - Broad Age Groups Counting: Person Weight					
Age - broad age groups	0–14 (Children)	15–34 (Youth)	35–64 (Adults)	65+ (Elderly)	Total
Geography hierarchy 2016.					
LIM355 : Lepelle-Nkumpi	86332	80560	45063	23424	235380
LIM351 : Blouberg	68998	58359	28545	16699	172601
LIM353 : Molemole	46795	43474	22519	12539	125327
LIM354 : Polokwane	244792	324607	168700	59027	797127
DC35: Capricorn	446918	507000	264828	111690	1330436

Table 11: Geography Hierarchy

THE CHALLENGES PERTAINING TO THE DECLINE IN POPULATION.

- Young adults and young couples are migrating to urban areas.
- Most people are also migrating to urban areas to access good basic services as compared to services at rural based local municipalities.
- The decline in population size have negative impact on the investment opportunities and thus affects the economic potential of the municipality.
- Youth between the ages of 18 – 35 are also migrating to urban areas in order to access tertiary education and explore employment opportunities.

EMPLOYMENT PROFILE

Molemole has significant potential in terms of tourism, due to its rich heritage and cultural resources and its location advantage (the N1 links Molemole to Zimbabwe). It has a railway line and the provincial road that links Zimbabwe is always congested with trucks that transport goods between South Africa and Zimbabwe. The development and packaging of the Tropic of Capricorn, shopping centres, the Motumo Trading Post, Machaka Game Reserve and other private game reserves have the potential to stimulate the influx of tourists and make Molemole a preferred tourism destination of choice (Statssa, 2011).

According to Statssa 2011 census report 57% of the population is economically active. If we extrapolate the percentage to the 2018 population of 126 489 this means just over 72000 individuals are economically active. Job creation and poverty alleviation still remain important challenges to be addressed. Majority of the people are more concentrated in the public sector and agricultural farms, owing to the rural nature of the municipal economic sector. There are limited industrial areas which can be able to absorb the technical skilled employees.

MOLEMOLE EMPLOYMENT STATUS

The percentage of economically active population increased significantly from 56.9% (61598) in 2011 to 56.9% (70 833) in 2016 (see **Table 12**).

Description	2011	2016	Percentage change
Employed	15225	16,399	7.7%
Unemployed	11344	12,540	10.5%
Economically Active	61598	70833 ¹	14.9%
Not Economically Active	46723	55656	19.1%

Table 12: Employment Status per sector. Statssa 2011 and 2016

MOLEMOLE INCOME DISTRIBUTION LEVELS

As with education levels, income levels are concentrated in the low income categories and decrease in the high income brackets. This is an indication of poverty levels or state of communities. Figure 7 highlight income disparities across five categories:

¹ Based on extrapolation of 56.9% of EAP to the 2018 MDB population statistic.

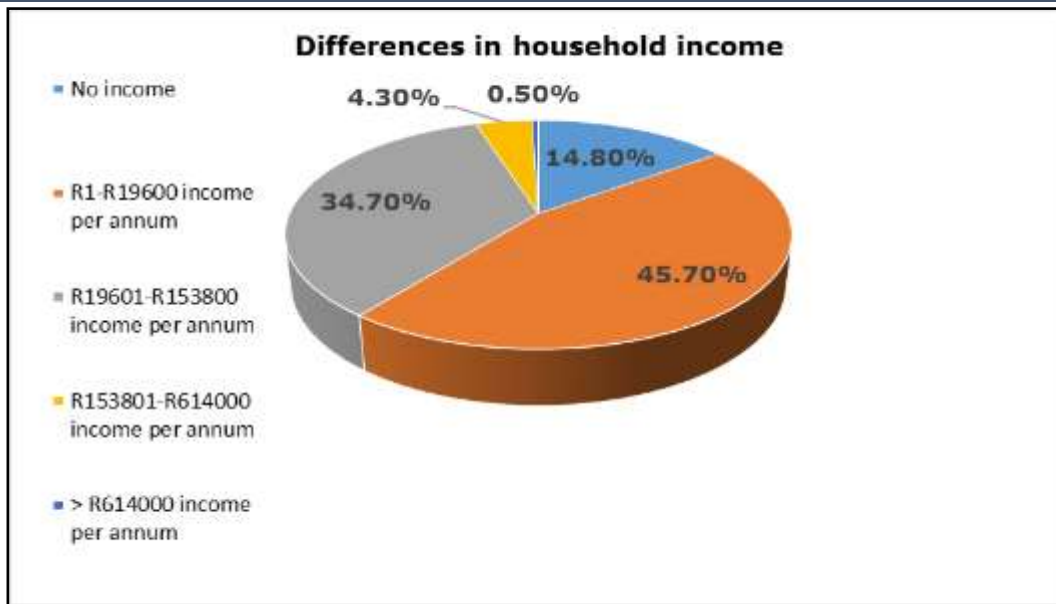


Figure 7: Difference in household income

The above figures shows a greater number of people are earning in the R 1 to 19600 income category. This reflects inequality level which undermine efforts to address poverty levels in the municipality. The figure below shows the average household income in 2011.

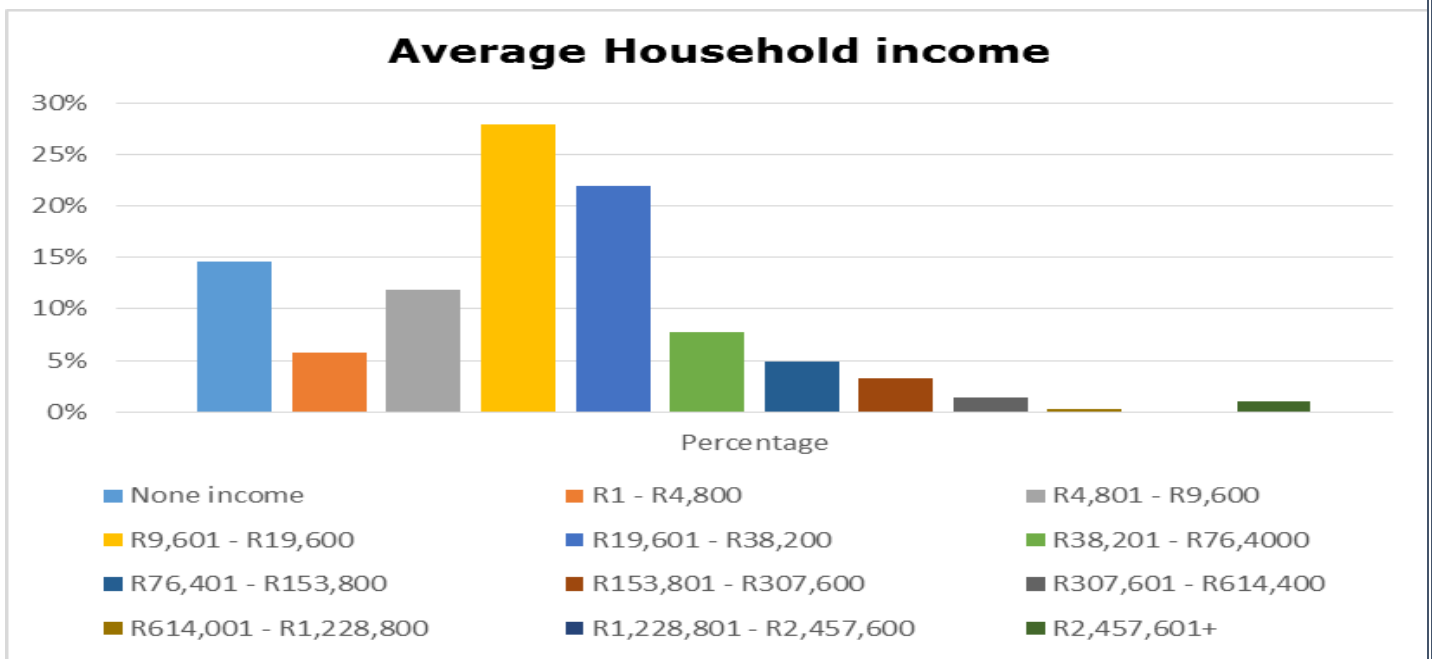


Figure 8: Average household income

a) UNEMPLOYMENT RATES.

Statistics SA (2011) reported an unemployment rate of 42.7% of the working age population (between 15 to 64 years old). Although this has reduced to 39.4% in 2016 as per Statssa Community Survey of 2016, the figure is still at an alarming rate. The main concern is the 52% of youth unemployment in the municipality. Something need to be done like job creation initiatives and promotion of youth entrepreneurships to address this crisis levels.

b) PEOPLE WITH DISABILITIES.

According to the 2011 Census results (Diagram 6), majority of people with disabilities have a challenge with concentration/remembering with the total of 1102 persons. It is followed by those with a challenge of communication with the total of 974 persons.

Item	Communication	Concentration/ Remembering	Hearing	Seeing	Walking/ Climbing stairs
Some difficulty	1724	3043	2574	6991	2760
A lot of difficulty	595	1074	498	1301	777
Cannot do at all	974	1102	294	357	802
Do not know	289	471	152	117	207

Table 13: population per disability

3.1. ANALYSIS OF KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS

3.1.1. KPA – 1 SPATIAL ANALYSIS.

a) Spatial RATIONALE.

The municipality has reviewed and adopted the Spatial Development Framework during 2018/19 Financial year and this plan continues to guide development within the municipality until it is reviewed. The enactment of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA), 2013, which came into effect during July 2015 necessitates that the SDF be reviewed to be consistent with the provision of the Act. Currently the Municipal Spatial Development Framework is compliant with provisions of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act.

This section provides a description and spatial analysis of the municipal area as reflected in the SDF and cover the following aspects:

- (1) Settlement patterns and development.
- (2) Spatial challenges and opportunities.
- (3) Hierarchy of settlements
- (4) Land use composition.
- (5) Growth points areas.
- (6) Land claims and their socio-economic implications.
- (7) Illegal occupation of land.
- (8) Land Use Management Schemes (LUMS)
- (9) Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA)

b) SETTLEMENT PATTERNS AND DEVELOPMENT.

The town of Mogwadi (formerly known as Dendron) is the administrative and economic capital of the Municipality. It is one of the Municipal Growth Points that the Molemole Spatial Development Framework identified. Mphakane was classified as Municipal Growth Point. The Municipal IDP identified other nodal points such as Mohodi and Ramokgopa.

The new development that is coming at the Masehlong and Phaudi cross, gives high expectations of developing the area into a Municipal Growth Point. There are initiatives which are already at an advance stage for the construction of a Police Station. Molemole Satellite Office was successfully constructed in to make access to basic services easier for the residents residing in and around Phaudi.

The following are Molemole formal towns and registered settlements with general plans:

1. Capricorn Park;
2. Section of Mohodi Ha - Manthata;
3. Mogwadi;
4. Morebeng; and
5. Section of Mphakane.

Molemole Local Municipality is predominantly rural in nature which is clustered in two groups in the Western and Eastern parts of the municipality. In terms of the new redetermination of municipal boundaries, the municipality is having sixteen wards and forty eight (48) villages emanating from the redetermination of municipal boundaries.

The first cluster of settlement which is the largest concentration of settlements occurs along the N1 road from Polokwane to Makhado comprising Mphakane, Ramatjowe, Mokomene and Sefene. Interestingly, these settlements have primarily developed along the major road (N1) serving the Local Municipality.

The second cluster of settlements include Mogwadi and rural villages around Mohodi and Maponto to the western section of the Municipality. Most of the population is found in Mohodi and Maponto community. Mohodi is comprised of about ten (10) villages with majority of the population from this cluster. Maponto community is growing at a faster pace with a promising population to can be compared with Mohodi.

There is the third cluster of settlements which takes the two wards from the disestablished Aganang Municipality. The two wards comprises of approximately eleven villages. The area also comprises of thirteen (13) villages belonging to Bought Farms Association which brings the villages to a total of 27. The villages are scattered and does not comprise much population. Due to the Molemole Local Municipality's dispersed settlements structure, most settlements are accessible only by gravel roads, which are generally in urgent need of maintenance. This situation has, and will continue to contribute towards the isolation of the areas; which in turn hampers the economic growth of the region, undermines the region's potential as tourist destination, contributes to security problems, and negatively affects access to education and health facilities.

c) Settlement types

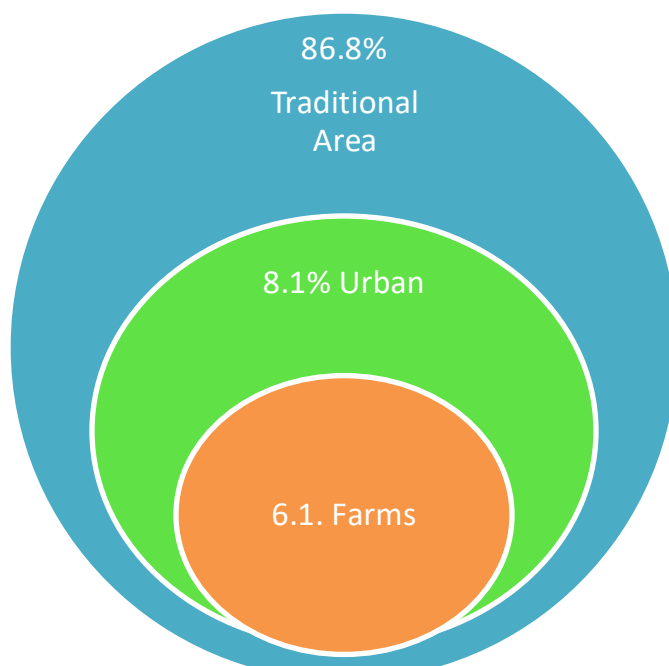


Figure 9: Settlement types

Source: Stats SA

d) Main access roads linking the municipality to other areas include the following:

1. N1 road from Polokwane to Makhado traverses Molemole LM;
2. Road P94/1 (R521) from Polokwane to Botswana via Mogwadi;
3. Road R36 connecting to N1 from Morebeng;
4. Road R81 running north-south on the eastern boundary of the Molemole LM;
5. Road D688 connecting Bylsteel;
6. Road D1200 connecting Mogwadi to Senwabarwana;
7. Road D1356 connecting Morebeng to Mphakane via Mokomene;
8. Road D3337 connecting Kanana, Rankuwe and Senwabarwana
9. Road D3428 connecting Fairlie to Mabitsela

e) Building Plan Management

- There is general non-compliance with National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act. This could be addressed by awareness workshops to the communities to appreciate the importance of compliance to the regulations.

f) Municipal Geographic Information System

- The Municipality does not have a functional GIS unit. Un-surveyed settlements makes it difficult to manipulate maps in rural settlements.

g) Precinct plan

- The Municipality has taken initiatives to have precinct plans for the identified Growth points.
- The Intention of the precinct plans is to enable the municipality to have detailed study based reference when it comes to investments within Molemole's area of jurisdiction.
- There is still a need to develop precinct plans for other municipal growth points

h) Illegal Occupation

- The municipality does not have any illegal occupants. All cases of illegal occupation were dealt with in terms of the Prevention of Illegal Eviction from and Unlawful Occupation of Land Act No. 19 of 1998.

i) Implementation of SPLUMA

- The objective of SPLUMA is:
 - To provide a framework for spatial planning and land use management in the Republic; to specify the relationship between the spatial planning and the land use management system and other kinds of planning;
 - To provide for the inclusive, developmental, equitable and efficient spatial planning at the different spheres of government; to provide a framework for the monitoring, coordination and review of the spatial planning and land use

- management system; to provide a framework for policies, principles, norms and standards for spatial development planning and land use management;
- iii. To address past spatial and regulatory imbalances; to promote greater consistency and uniformity in the application procedures and decision-making by authorities responsible for land use decisions and development applications;
 - iv. To provide for the establishment, functions and operations of Municipal Planning Tribunals. The municipality does not have a Tribunal in place and currently relies on the district one.
 - v. To provide for the facilitation and enforcement of land use and development measures; and to provide for matters connected therewith.
- The spatial planning and land use management Bylaws were adopted by council for the purpose of Public participation. Sector departments were consulted to make inputs. The next step is to consult traditional leaders and members of the community.

j) Land Ownership

There is generally limited opportunities in terms of land availability within the municipality. Majority of land is privately owned and it is agricultural in nature. This has resulted in the division of the Municipality into two wings being Molemole East and Molemole West.

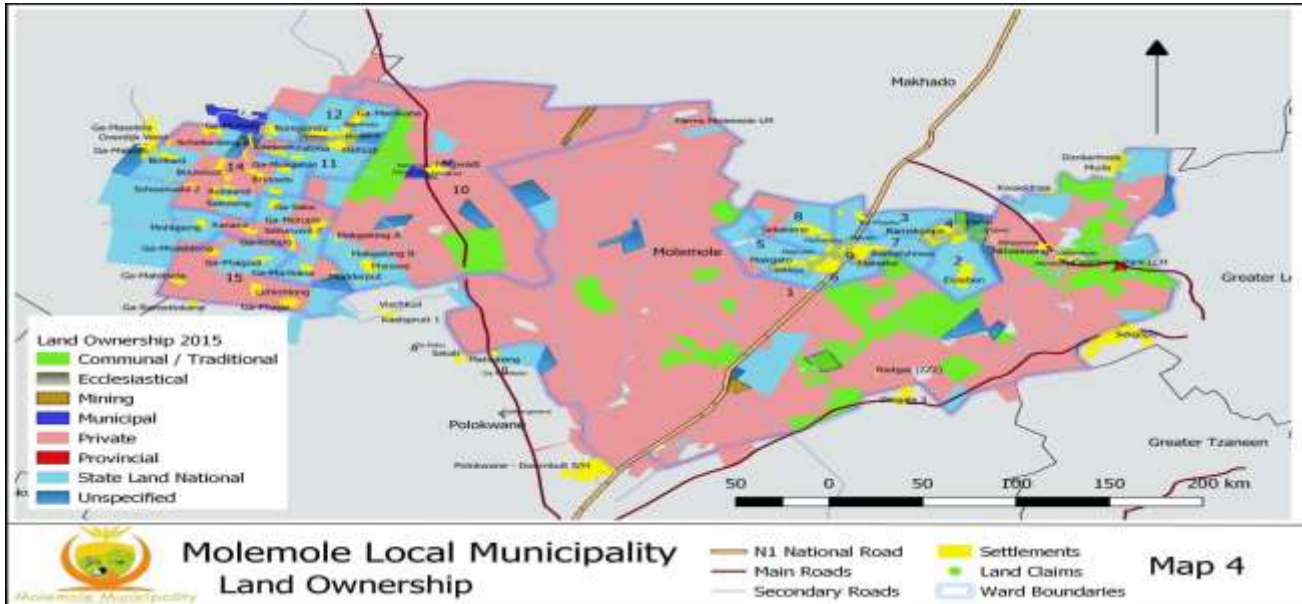


Figure 11: Land ownership

k) Land Claims within Molemole

The land claims in Molemole is illustrated in the table and the map below:

Status	Number
Gazetted	29
Historical Valuation	2
Negotiations	11
Research	26
Total	68

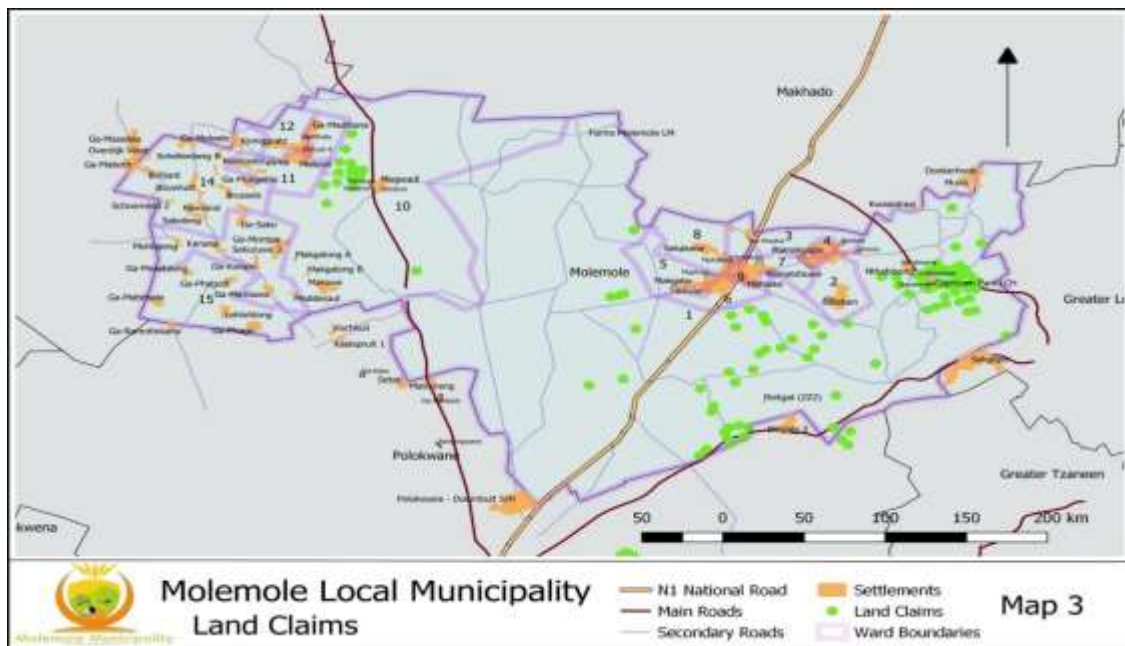


Figure 12: Land Claims

I) SPATIAL CHALLENGES AND OPPORTUNITIES.

Due to the historically distorted, unviable and unsustainable spatial patterns and challenges caused by apartheid planning, Molemole Municipality is also a victim of such unsustainable spatial patterns. The municipality is divided into Four major clusters in both Molemole West and Molemole East. The villages within our jurisdiction are predominantly dispersed and scattered particularly on the western side of the municipality and this makes it very difficult to render basic services at an economically, effective and efficient manner.

The Trans- Limpopo Corridor which follows the N1 in a North-South direction traverses the Botlokwa area whereas the Phalaborwa Corridor runs East-West across Morebeng can be regarded as spatial opportunity of the municipality. With mineral deposits discovered in Molemole municipality creating a potential for mining explorations and beneficiation Projects, these two corridors act as catalyst for Local Economic Development.

BELOW IS A SUMMARY OF THE FOUR CLUSTERS OF THE MUNICIPALITY:

CLUSTER ONE	WARD NUMBER	NAMES OF VILLAGES	WARD COUNCILLOR
Morebeng, Ratsaka and Ramokgopa cluster	01	Morebeng, Nthabiseng, Bosbuilt, Boerlands and Capricorn park.	Cllr. Rathete Tshepiso
	02	Ga-Sebone, Ga-Mokganya, Riverside, Ga-Masekela, Ga-Kgatla, Ga-Makgato, Ga-Rakubu, Ga-Mmasa and Masedi	Cllr. Rampyapedi Tshepiso
	03	Ga-Phasha, Moshate, Greenside, Vuka, Motolone, Monenyane, Ga-Thoka, Diwaweng, Ga-Joel and Molotone	Cllr. Chepape Portia
	04	Sephala, Madiehe, Maila, Makwetja, Ga-Thoka, Mashaha, Mabula and Ga-Chewe.	Cllr. Rathaha Masilo
MACHAKA AND MAKGATO CLUSTER	05	Makgato, Lebowa, Mashabe, Morelele and Maphosa	Cllr. Ramarutha Evans
	06	Sekonye, Mmamolamodi, Ga-Podu, Dikgading, Mphakane and Springs	Cllr. Machaka Sina
	07	Matseke, Ramatjowe, Sekhokho and Sefene.	Cllr. Machete Elizabeth
	08	Sekakene, Mangata, Polatla, Sione, Ribane and Dikgolaneng	Cllr. Ramusi Moshaba
	09	Matswaing, Sekhokho, Dipateng, Nyakelang, RDP and Sekhwama	Cllr. Modiba Godfrey
MOGWADI, MOHODI AND	10	Mogwadi, Makgalong A and B, Marowe and Moletjane	Cllr. Moabelo Moloko

CLUSTER ONE	WARD NUMBER	NAMES OF VILLAGES	WARD COUNCILLOR
MAPONTO CLUSTER	11	Sekakene, Mankwe Park and Fatima	Cllr. Ngobene Masilo
	12	Newstand B and Maponto	Cllr. Letlalo Selina
	13	Kofifi, Madikana and Mohodi Newstand C	Cllr. Kgopane Thabitha
MOLETJIE AND BOUGHT FARMS CLUSTER	14	Maupye, Koek-koek, Rheinland, Brilliant, Boulast, Schoenveldt, Brussels, Mokgehle and Westphalia.	Cllr. Mabitsela Isaac
	15	Sako, Kanana, Witlig (Mohlajeng), Kolopo, Sekuruwe, Machabaphala and Maribana.	Cllr. Masoga Phuti
	16	Masehlong, Mabitsela, Phago, Phaudi and Flora	Cllr. Nong Molema

Table 14: summary of clusters

MAP BELOW ILLUSTRATE THE SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK OF MOLEMOLE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY:

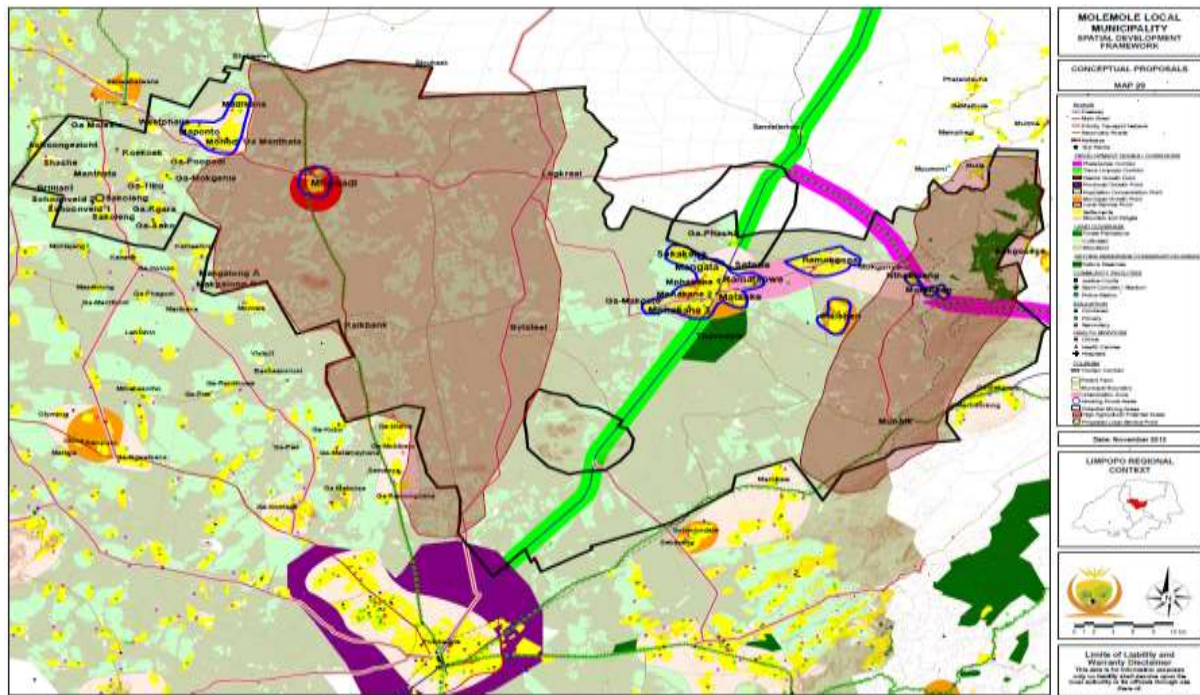


Figure 13 :

Source: Molemole Spatial Development Framework, 2013

Molemole Local Municipality Spatial Development Framework identified a five **tier hierarchical structure** for the Municipality (see **figure 2**). This was based on aspects such as population size, location of economic activities, type of activities and access to primary transport routes. According to this structure, Mogwadi and Mphakane were identified as the highest order nodes settlements. This is because they accommodate the largest population concentration and provide the largest number and wide range of services in Molemole Municipality as compared to other settlements. According to the Spatial Development Framework for the Limpopo Province (2007), a settlement hierarchy is usually identified based on the classification of individual settlements (i.e. towns and villages).

3.1.2.THE HIERARCHY OF SETTLEMENTS IS DESCRIBED AND EXPLAINED AS FOLLOWS:

a) First Order Settlements (Growth Points)

This are towns/villages or a group of villages located relatively close to each other where some form of economic, social and institutional activities, and a substantial number of people are usually found. These growth points seem to have a natural growth potential, but do not develop to their full potential due to the fact that capital investments are made on an ad hoc basis without any long term strategy for the area as a whole.

The identified growth points should be stimulated by amongst others, providing a higher level of service infrastructure which will ensure that appropriate services are available for potential business and service/light industrial concerns. The higher level of services, relative to other settlements in the area will also attract residential development to these growth points, with the implication that certain threshold values in population be reached, to provide for higher levels of social, physical, institutional and economic services. Mogwadi, Morebeng and Mphakane are examples in this category.

b) Second Order (Population Concentration Points)

These are towns/villages or a group of villages located closer to each other, which have virtually no economic base, but a substantial number of people located at these villages. These population concentrations are mainly located adjacent to tarred roads or intersections of main district routes, which provide accessibility to job opportunities. These nodes should also be given priority in terms of infrastructure provision with a higher level of services, although not at the same level as for growth points. This approach should be followed to attract people from other smaller villages with a lower level or no service infrastructure.

c) Third Order Settlements (Local Service Points)

These are much the same as the fourth order settlements, but exhibit some development potential based on population growth, servicing function potential, and a limited economic base. These settlements usually have 5000 people or more, they do not form part of any cluster, and are relatively isolated in terms of surrounding settlements.

The potential for self-sustained development growth is also limited by the lack of development opportunities. Some of these settlements can be distinguished from the fourth order settlements mainly because of their servicing functions. Some of these third order settlements have established government and social services.

The current total population of Molemole Local Municipality is estimated to be in the order of 125 537 after the incorporation of the two wards from the disestablished Aganang Municipality with a growth in population of about 16 832. The current form of land tenure is a complex one, with the majority of land either under tribal administration or privately owned. The large areas of land under tribal administration are as a result of the former homeland administration system.

Five Tribal/Traditional Authorities comprising Machaka, Ramokgopa, Manthata, Makgato and Moloto/Moletsisi are responsible for R188 settlements of the Municipality. The study area has a widely dispersed settlement structure that is characterised by poor accessibility, low density, and large distances between settlements.

The settlement types in Molemole Local Municipality vary from urban settlements to rural villages and farm homesteads, and from densely populated areas to sparsely populated areas. This spatial structure is the result of a variety of factors which impacted on the area over many years. The major influence on the spatial structure is the spatial policies of apartheid.

d) TIER HIERARCHICAL STRUCTURE FOR THE MUNICIPALITY.

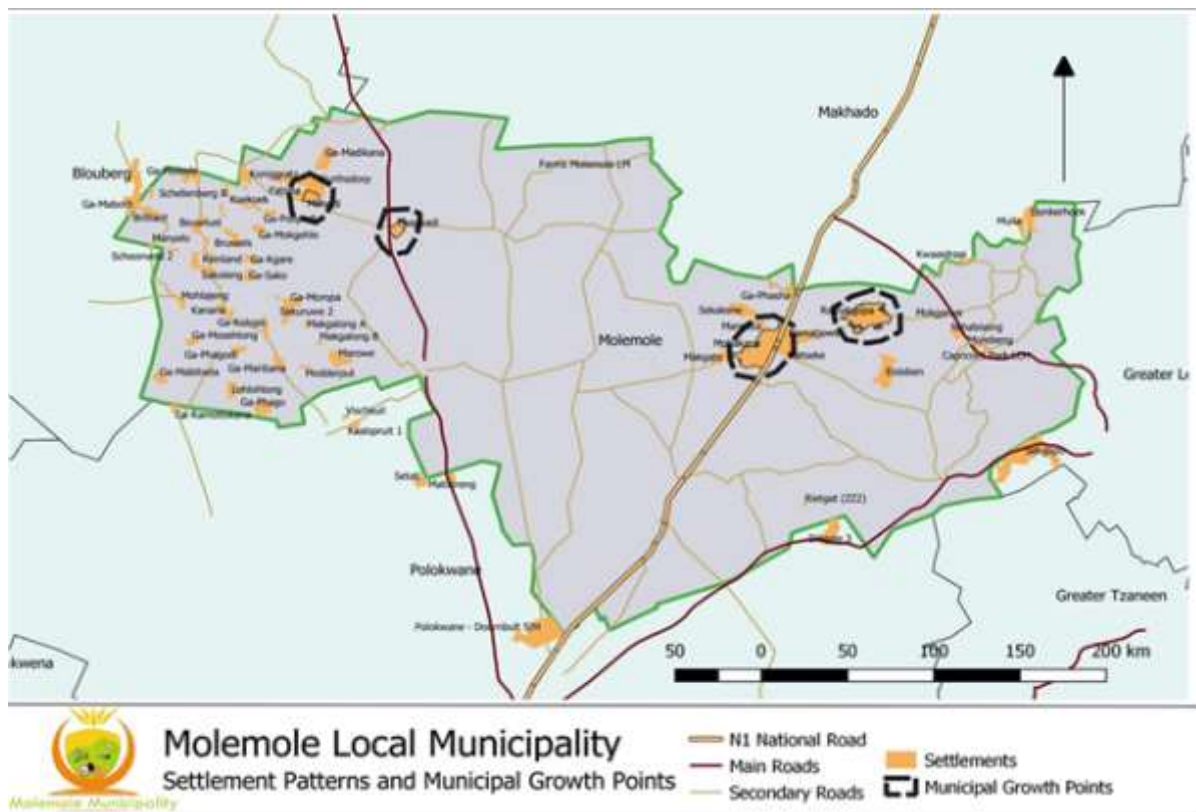


Figure 14: Settlement patterns and municipal growth points

Source: Molemole Spatial Development Framework

Other land uses include a conservation and tourism attraction area of Motumo Trading Post, Tropic of Capricorn observation point, Machaka Game Reserve, Agricultural activities, the Mogwadi and N1 Global Filling Stations, Sasol Filling station along the road to Ramokgopa and a Shopping Complex at Ramatjowe village.

There is also the development of a Four Star Boutique Hotel along the Mogwadi to Senwabarwana road. There are no industrial activities in this Municipality. The spatial structure could further be affected by land claims lodged against certain properties in the Municipality.

Figure 3 illustrates the spatial distribution of land claims in the study area and **table 3** provides a list of such land claims obtained from Provincial Land Claims Commission).

MOLEMOLE MUNICIPALITY LAND CLAIMS.

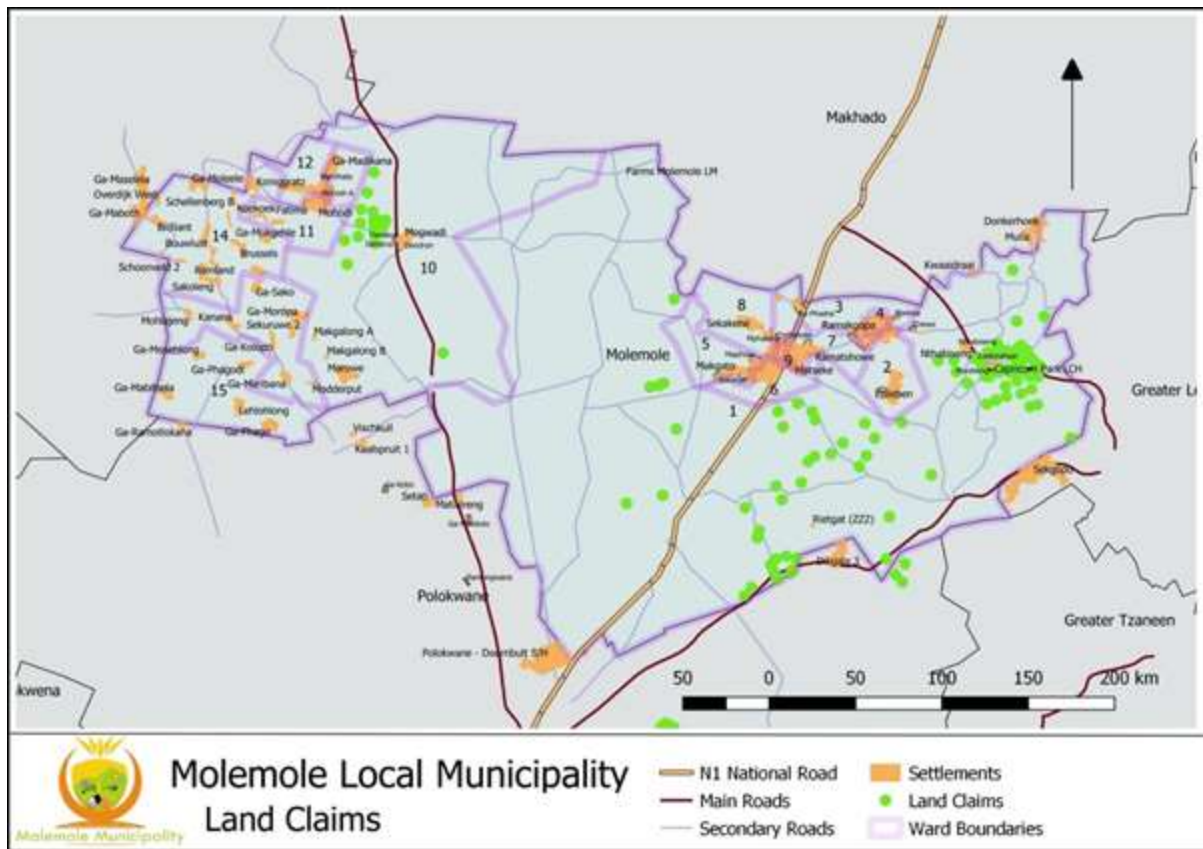


Figure 15 :Land claims

Source : DRDLR (Provincial Land Claims Commission)

Informal Settlements

An informal settlement is a residential area that lacks basic services and infrastructure, such as water, sanitation, electricity and roads. Informal settlements are often overcrowded, unsafe and unhealthy. According to article by African convenient on informal settlements, informal settlement is "An unplanned settlement on land which has not been surveyed or proclaimed as residential, consisting mainly of informal dwellings (shacks).

Molemole SDF depicts that there are no informal settlements despite many villages meeting the criteria above. The main challenges facing the informal settlements are lack of land tenure, inadequate housing, poor service delivery, environmental degradation, social problems and limited economic opportunities. The municipality has developed various plans and programmes to address these challenges, such as upgrading infrastructure, providing housing subsidies, facilitating land acquisition and

regularization, promoting local economic development and enhancing community participation. However, the implementation of these plans and programmes faces many constraints, such as limited funding, capacity and coordination, as well as resistance from some stakeholders. Therefore, the informal settlement situation in Molemole municipality remains a complex and urgent issue that requires collective action and innovation from all sectors of society.

The following are formal towns and registered settlements with General Plans: • Capricorn Park; • Section of Mohodi-GaManthata; • Mogwadi; • Morebeng; • Nthabiseng and • Section of Mphakane (Mphakane Ext. 1, Maphosa, Ramatjowe and Sekonye) and • Makgato

e) LIST OF FARMS UNDER CLAIMS & CURRENT STATUS.

No.	Name of Farm	Status
1	De Put 611 LS	Gazetted
2	Langgerecht 610 LS	Gazetted
3	Locatie van Malietzie 606 LS	Gazetted
4	Maroelabult 614 LS	Gazetted
5	Kalkfontein 615 LS	Gazetted
6	Uitkoms 864 LS	Gazetted
7	Fortklipdam 852 LS	Gazetted
8	Palmietfontein 620 LS	Gazetted
9	Kareebosch 618 LS	Gazetted
10	Palmietkuil 853 LS	Gazetted
11	Klapperbosch 752 LS	Gazetted
12	Tijgerfontein 503 LS	Gazetted
13	Groenvlei 751 LS	Gazetted
14	Swartlaagte 749 LS	Gazetted
15	Graspan 753 LS	Gazetted
16	Leeuwkopje 505 LS	Gazetted
17	Zwartpan 755 LS	Gazetted

No.	Name of Farm	Status
18	Withoutlaagte 757 LS	Gazetted
19	Vlakfontein 759 LS	Gazetted
20	Driedoornhoek 452 LS	Gazetted
21	Zoutfontein 501 LS	Gazetted
22	Helpmekaar 819 LS	Gazetted
23	Segops Location 821 LS	Gazetted
24	Waterval 827 LS	Gazetted
25	Netrecht 832 LS	Gazetted
26	Diepkloof 830 LS	Gazetted
27	Patryspan 207 LS	Gazetted
28	Driedoornhoek 452 LS	Gazetted
29	Zoutfontein 501 LS	Gazetted
30	Ruigtesvly 475 LS	Historical Valuation
31	Matjesgoedfontein 513 LS	Historical Valuation
32	Kleinfontein 847 LS	Negotiations
33	Schuinsgelegen 845 LS	Negotiations
34	Rietspruit 792 LS	Negotiations
35	Bodensteinschoop 765 LS	Negotiations
36	Maroelaput 764 LS	Negotiations
37	Brakfontein 796 LS	Negotiations
38	Waterval 793 LS	Negotiations
39	Noogensfontein 780 LS	Negotiations
40	Mooiplaats 815 LS	Negotiations
41	Magataspruit 816 LS	Negotiations
42	Uitval 817 LS	Negotiations
43	Blinkwater 784 LS	Negotiations
44	Salamis 807 LS	Research
45	Roodewal 808 LS	Research
46	Uitvalplaats 842 LS	Research

No.	Name of Farm	Status
47	Zoetfontein 797 LS	Research
48	Winterval 793 LS	Research
49	Rechtbaar 175 LS	Research
50	Draaifontein 180 LS	Research
51	Tarentaaldraai 493 LS	Research
52	Deonderstewagendrift 464 LS	Research
53	Paardesmid 469 LS	Research
54	The Grange 471 LS	Research
55	Uitkomst 769 LS	Research
56	Doornlaagte 787 LS	Research
57	Ramapoetspruit 514 LS	Research
58	Deelkraal 515	Research
59	Modderfontein 517 LS	Research
60	Grobler 776 LS	Research
61	Winterval 785 LS	Research
62	Zoetmekaar 778 LS	Research
63	Boschkopje 519 LS	Research
64	Setali 122 LT	Research
65	Rietvlei 130 LT	Research
66	Setali 131 LT	Research
67	Setali 431 LT	Research
68	Voorspoed 132 LT	Research
69	Wakkeestroom 484 LT	Research
70	Swaneswang 1175 LT	Research

Table 15: list of farms

Source: DRDLR (Provincial Land Claims Commission)

3.1.3.LAND USE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM AND SCHEME.

The municipality has a Land Use Scheme in place aimed at regulating land use municipality within its jurisdiction. The Scheme was adopted and promulgated in 2006, and is known as Molemole Land Use Scheme, 2006. With the coming into effect of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA), 2013, the scheme would currently under reviewed to ensure that it is consistent with the relevant act (SPLUMA) but, also to ensure that it includes areas from the disestablished Aganang Municipality.

3.1.4.ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS.

The Molemole environmental analysis report is informed by the following environmental legislations, policies and plans: NEMA (107 of 1998), NEM: Waste Act (Act no. 59 of 2008), NEM: Biodiversity Act (Act no. 10 of 2004), NEM: Protected Areas Act (Act no. 57 of 2003), Molemole SEA (2015), Capricorn District Climate Response Strategy, Limpopo Environment Outlook Report (2016), Capricorn District Air Quality Management Plan, Molemole Integrated Environmental Management Plan (2008).

a) Environmental protocols

To achieve sustainable development, emphasis at local is essential. The international Earth Summit held in Rio de Janeiro during 1992 highlighted the fact that no progress towards sustainable development will be achieved unless there is action at local level for global purposes. Local Agenda 21 emerged as a product of the summit. The slogan of 'think globally act locally' was accepted at this summit.

Since 1992 there have been numerous initiatives aimed at getting local authorities to become more environmentally conscious. South Africa was a signatory to the Rio Declaration and is therefore obligate to ensure that the spirit of Local Agenda 21 is pursued and executed.

As part of the reconstruction and development process in South Africa, the nation three largest cities (Johannesburg, Cape Town and Durban Metropolitan Area) all initiated local Agenda 21 programmes during 1994/1995 in compliance with the Local Agenda 21 mandate.

These early programmes catalysed a broad range of activity throughout the country resulting in other towns and cities such as Kimberly, Port Elizabeth, East London, Pretoria and Pietermaritzburg initiating their own Local Agenda 21 programmes.

Limpopo is amongst other Provinces that initiated provincial campaigns to encourage broad scale local authority involvement in Local Agenda 21 initiatives. In 1998 a National Local Agenda 21 Programme was launched by the Department of Environmental Affairs in order to support, co-ordinate and network activities throughout the country.

Interpretation of the protocol to South African municipalities is that they must;

- Manage and improve their environmental performance,
- Integrate sustainable development aims into the local authority's policies and activities, and .educated and raise awareness amongst its communities.
- Take reasonable actions within its means to protect the environment and it natural resources.

b) Bio-physical environment

i. Topography

Molemole consists of undulating topography, generally flattest in the north and west (Figure 1). Elevation ranges from less than 900 m in the north to over 1 250 m in the hills of the south and south-east. Slopes are generally gentle, less than 5% in most cases, but steeper terrain occurs in the hilly areas, up to >25% in places. The topography of an area can dictate the ability to develop or not. Generally, flatter gentle sloping topographies allow for easier establishment of development.

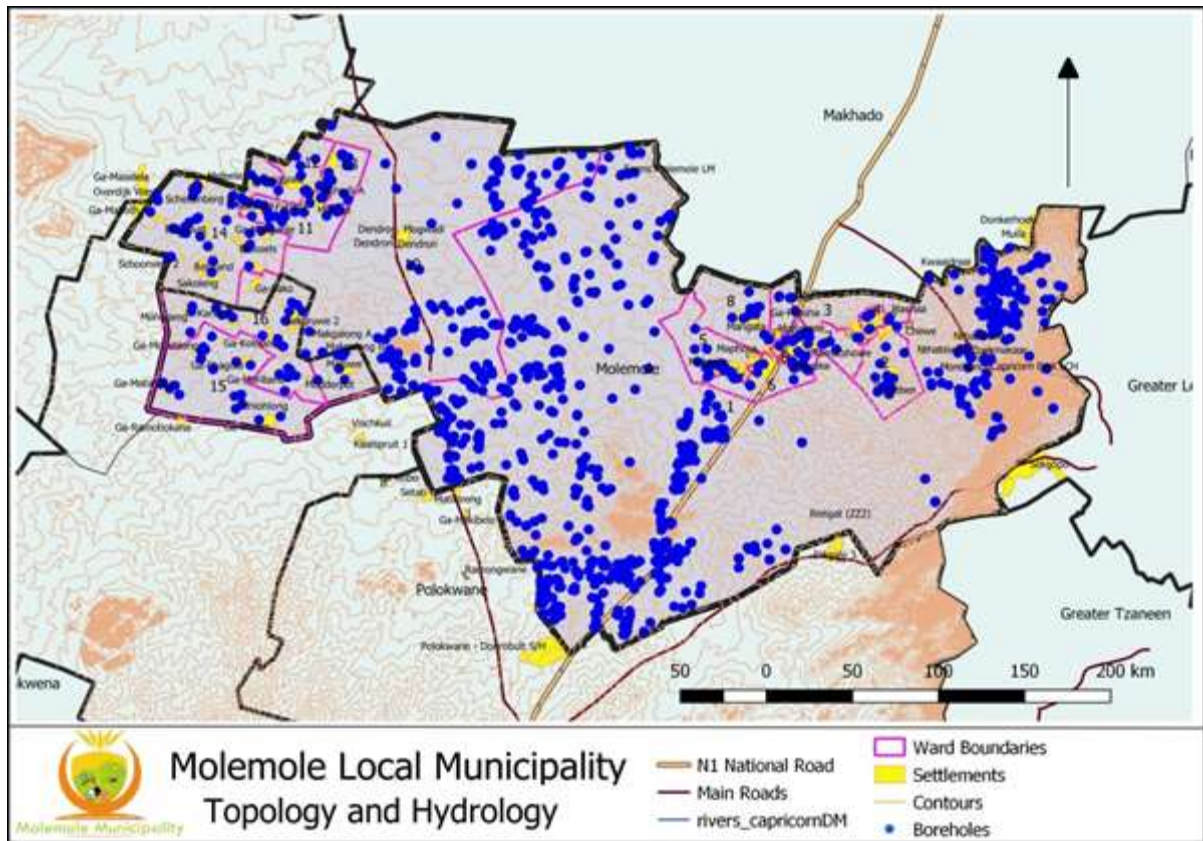


Figure 16: topology and hydrology
 Source: DRDLR (Provincial Land Claims Commission)

ii. Land cover

There are various dominant vegetation types that characterise Molemole LM. As a well-known fact, Makhado Arid Sweet Bushveld is the predominant vegetation type which covers about 80% of the study area, whereas others like Lowveld Sour Bushveld, Mamabolo Mountain Sour Bushveld, Polokwane Plateau Grassveld, Sourish Bushveld and Mixed Bushveld account for the remaining 20% of the total land area of Molemole Local Municipality.

Despite all these natural vegetation, the study area is prone to environmental deforestation by communities including along the Sand River basin. Due to rolling grassland together with scattered shrubs and isolated trees accompanied by limited rainfall, the entire Molemole LM is classified as a Savannah biome

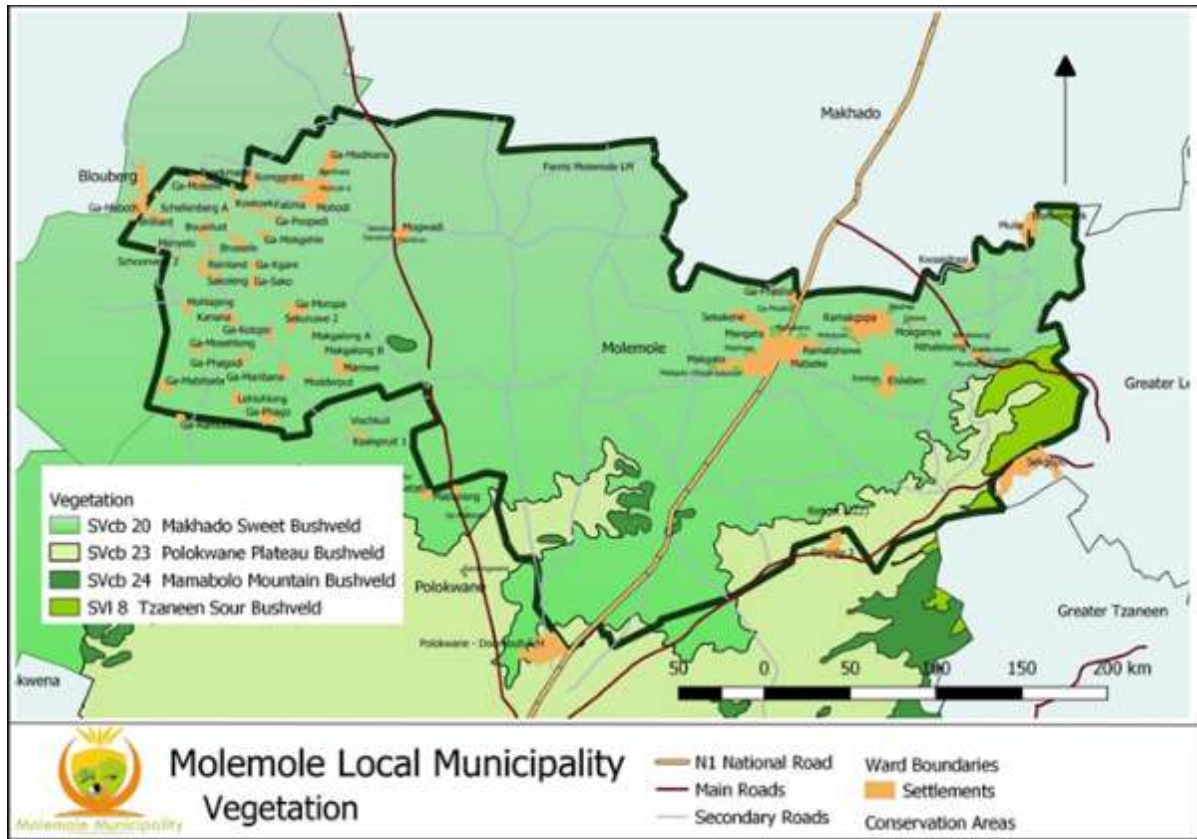


Figure 17: Vegetation
 Source: Department of Rural Development and Land Reform

c) Climate

i. Rainfall

The climate of the area consists of a warm to hot, moist summer rainfall season, with cool, dry winters. The municipality has a low annual rainfall. Rainfall is very seasonal with clear wet and dry seasons. The wet season from October to March contributes the majority (~86%) of the annual rainfall. The largest portion of the study area gets on average 300mm to 500mm mean annual rainfall, with the eastern part getting slightly more, than the rest of the study area, around 1000mm.

ii. Temperature

Temperatures also vary, but less than rainfall. Average daily minimum and maximum temperatures are 29.9°C and 17.9°C for January and 22.4°C and 4.9°C for July across most of the area (Koch, 2005), but will be somewhat cooler in the higher parts to the east, generally around 1-2°C. Frost generally occurs between mid-June and late July on between 5 and 10 days on average. The area is also characterized by a moisture deficit, with annual evaporation of between 2 000 and 2 200 mm, which compares poorly with the generally low prevailing rainfall.

iii. Evaporation

Evaporation is the process whereby liquid water is transformed into vapor. Approximately 91% of the mean annual precipitation is evaporated from free water resources and transpired from vegetation. This leaves very little available water to be used within the municipality. The evaporation pattern is similar to the rainfall pattern, with greater evaporation in the east compared to the west.

iv. Geology

From the below figure, it is evident that the bulk of the study area is predominantly underlain by gneiss followed by granite especially towards the north of the Municipality around Botlokwa and small concentrations of lava towards the south. The existing geological rock formations have certain varying characteristics and thus have different economic potential as outlined below:

- **Gneiss** has many uses as a building material for making products such as flooring, ornamental and gravestones;
- **Granite** is a pinkish or light greyish intrusive rock that can be used to make crush stone;
- **Lava rocks** are used for garden landscaping, grills and barbeque, filtration systems, alternative therapy and deodorizers.

According to Mineral and Mining Development Study of the Molemole Local Municipality (June, 2009), the rocks underlying the study area are associated with a variety of minerals. These minerals include gold, copper, graphite, nickel, iron ore, chromite, beryllium, corundum, asbestos and feldspars. Due to the small occurrences of these minerals large-

scale mining is often uneconomical and instead these mineral deposits are often exploited by small mining companies.

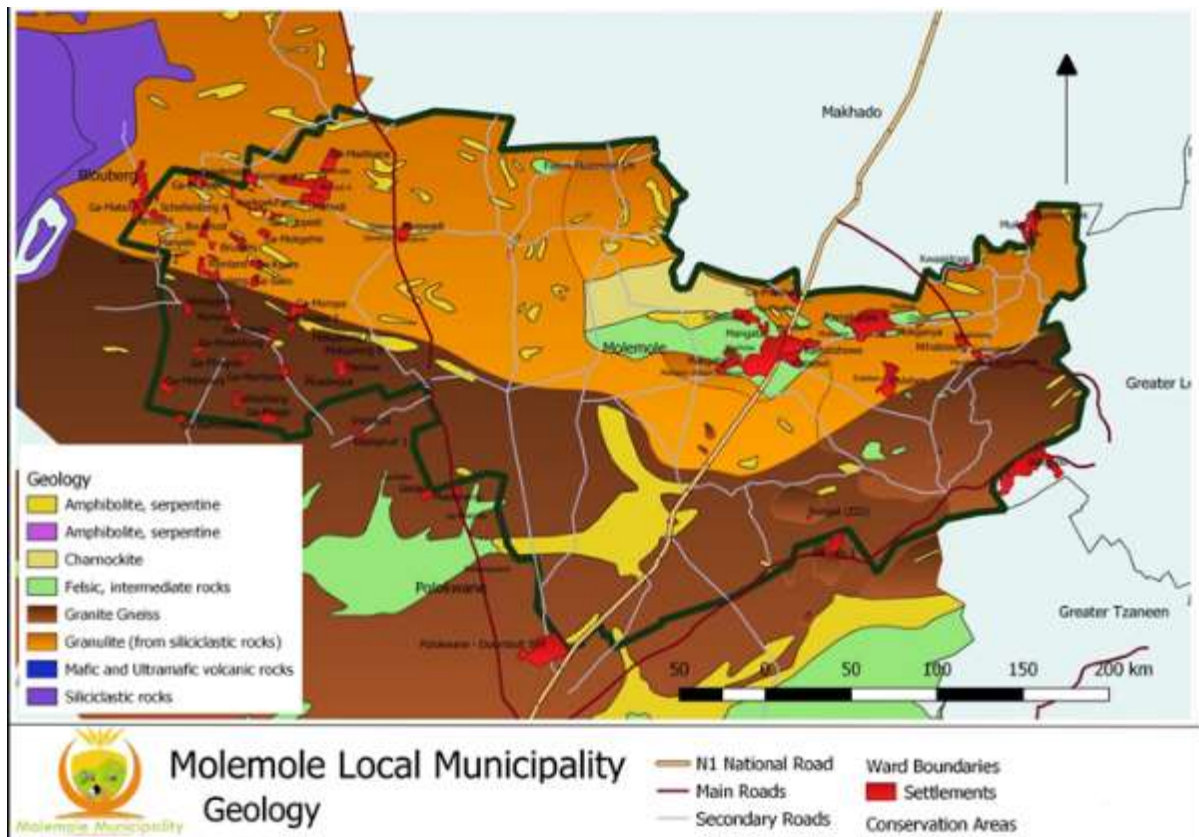


Figure 18 : Geology

Source: DRDLR (Provincial Land Claims Commission)

v. Soil types

There are a number of separate land types occurring within Molemole. The majority of the study area consists of soils of varying characteristics in terms of colour and depth, from rich red soils to weak red soils and red-yellow clayey soils along streams. Deep soils along the rivers are potentially suitable for agricultural development, especially crop farming.

vi. Vegetation

Due to rolling grassland together with scattered shrubs and isolated trees accompanied by limited rainfall, the entire Molemole LM is classified as a Savannah biome. There are

various dominant vegetation types that characterise Molemole LM. As a well-known fact, Makhado Arid Sweet Bushveld is the predominant vegetation type which covers about 80% of the study area, whereas others like Lowveld Sour Bushveld, Mamabolo Mountain Sour Bushveld, Polokwane Plateau Grassveld, Sourish Bushveld and Mixed Bushveld account for the remaining 20% of the total land area of Molemole Local Municipality. The majority of the study area is covered with woodlands and shrubs often intercepted by cultivated commercial and some subsistence farming with some degraded sections especially towards the eastern sections of the Municipality.

d) Environmental Degradation

i. Soil erosion

This occurs where overgrazing and deforestation is prevalent. Large areas of Molemole local municipality is subject to erosion. Repeated crop failure and subsequent abandonment of less marginal lands also have important consequences for soil erosion and land degradation. It is, therefore, reasonable to expect that persistent and prolonged soil erosion processes are affecting the vegetation that can survive in an area and its rate of growth. Several natural processes, such as running water or blowing winds, also trigger and exacerbate erosion processes. Soil erosion also results in loss of soil productivity, increased suspended sediments in water bodies and sedimentation in reservoirs, which consequently affect freshwater ecosystems.

ii. Deforestation

The study area is prone to environmental deforestation, especially in close proximity to settlements where trees are being chopped down to make firewood and sell them as a means of making money for a living. As a result of high demand for commercial farming land, this lead to more vegetation clearance, in turn depletion of various plant species may occur.

iii. Alien species

Alien invasive species utilize large volume of water and cause pollution which result in loss of indigenous species within the municipality. They thus need to be removed and this

removal needs to be phased and the correct measures utilized for this removal. Severe alien infestation has taken place in the stream channels bisecting Morebeng town e.g. Bluegum and Wattle. The control of invading alien plants along stream channels is imperative. Impacts associated with invasive alien plants typically include:

- Reduced surface water runoff and groundwater reserves,
- Increased biomass and fire intensity,
- Markedly reduced biodiversity, and
- A number of economic consequences

Water use increases where natural vegetation is replaced by dense stands of invasive alien trees. Fuel loads at invaded sites are increased, thus increasing fire intensities and causing soil damage, increased erosion and decreased germination from indigenous seed pools. An integrated approach involving the combined use of range of methods should be employed to control alien infestation. The various methods that are available are usually classified as follows:

- Mechanical methods (felling, removing of invading alien plants, often in conjunction with burning);
- Chemical methods (using environmentally safe herbicides)
- Biological control (using species-specific insects and diseases from the alien plant's country of origin);

Mechanical and chemical controls are short-term activities – rigorous and disciplined follow-up and rehabilitation are necessary in the medium term. Biological control provide effective control in the short and medium term in some cases, and it is often the only reality sustainable solution in the longer term.



Figure 19: Bluegum trees in Soekmekaar town

e) Climate change and Air Quality

Climate change and air pollution are closely related; most of the activities that cause air pollution also emit GHGs. Air pollutants, such as ground-level ozone and PM, contribute directly to global warming. Higher concentrations of ozone in the troposphere, which are dependent on methane, CO, NOX and VOCs emissions, affect the climate. Other natural sources of ozone are lightning and transport from the stratosphere.

Particulate pollution affects climate directly and indirectly. A particle's ability to absorb or scatter light has direct effects. Particles such as black carbon absorb the sunlight, which heats the atmosphere, while sulphates and nitrates may have a cooling effect. Indirect effects on climate include changes in the reflectivity of clouds, or indirect influence in cloud lifetime and precipitation.

Similarly, climate change aggravates the effects of air pollution. For example, the pollution effects of ozone and PM are strongly influenced by shifts in the weather (such as heat waves and droughts) (EPA, 2011). Fortunately, most of the efforts to improve air quality also help to reduce GHG.

In March 2014, the DEA published a draft declaration in which GHG was declared a priority air pollutant. Once enacted, these regulations and declaration will together require emitters of GHGs to submit a pollution prevention plan for reducing GHG emissions to the DEA for consideration and approval.

f) Conservation

i. Wetlands

In terms of wetlands, Molemole Local Municipality consists of 594 National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas (NFEPA). Wetlands were identified, which consist of 194 channelled valley-bottom wetlands, 45 un-channelled valley-bottom wetlands, 119 flat/depression wetlands and 236 hillslope seep wetlands. Importantly, of these wetlands, four wetlands are identified as FEPAs. These includes 2 depression wetlands, 1 channelled valley bottom wetland and 1 un-channelled valley bottom wetland.

Wetland FEPAs are wetlands that are to stay in good condition in order to conserve freshwater ecosystems and protect water resources for human use. These are classified according to number of criteria some of which including existing protected areas and focus areas for protected area expansion identified in the National Protected Expansion Strategy.

In terms of wetland health in the MLM, there is no overall present ecological status assessment on wetland health in the study area. However, conditions indicated describe the extent to which a wetland has been modified by human activity

The sandy nature of the soils and generally flat undulating terrain in the MLM make for a suitable template from which channelled valley bottom wetlands have been able to form, and can continue to develop into watercourses. Despite the broad nature of the valley

bottoms in the MLM, the wetlands visited seem to be constrained to the channel and extended for no more than 50-100m either side of the channel.

The wetlands were mainly vegetated with grasses and some tree species in the bushveld areas. In-stream vegetation such as *P. australis* were also evident. Alien invasive species were evident in most channelled valley bottom wetlands to some degree. As the investigation took place in the winter months, it is expected that other in-stream vegetation may well be present. Erosion was clearly evident to a greater or lesser extent in many areas. This is expected to have been exacerbated by cattle trampling. An example of a well-developed channelled valley bottom wetland is shown in Figure 7.



Figure 20: Example of a developed channelled valley bottom wetland

ii. Un-channelled Valley Bottom Wetlands

Where un-channelled valley bottom wetlands were observed, these wetlands were generally well vegetated with hydrophytic species in the eastern areas of the MLM. A relatively minimal amount of alien invasive vegetation was evident at the time. Overall, un-channelled valley bottom wetlands were less evident in the central and western areas of the MLM however. Erosion for some wetlands was evident and site specific near infrastructure such as road and bridge crossings which seem to have contributed to the onset due to disturbance and altering the natural hydrology. An example of this type of wetland is shown in Figure 21 below.



Figure 21: Example of a depression wetland taken in the dry season

iii. Flat/Depression Wetlands

There are a number of flat and depression wetlands that were identified in the field. The vegetation of the flat/depression wetlands were mainly characterised by grasses with few sedges in the bushveld areas. Many were observed to be generally in a good condition with little vegetation disturbance, however there was some degree of physical impact which varied from trampling impacts and fence lines through wetlands to more significant impacts such as the construction of berms and diversion canals to and from wetlands. An example of this wetland type is shown in Figure 22 below.



Figure 22: Example of a depression wetland taken in the dry season. MOLEMOLE

iv. Hillslope Seep Wetlands

Hillslope seep wetlands were difficult to identify in the areas chosen to investigate this wetland type. Many of the hillslope seep wetlands identified in the NFEPA database (2011) were incorrectly classified and seemed to belong to another wetland type. Additionally, access was limited for the remaining wetlands earmarked for observation, which prevented verification. However, it is not to suggest that there are no hillslope seep wetlands. The classification of this wetland type should be refined for this region.

g) Nature reserves

There are a good number of private nature reserves, conservancies (west of Morebeng and Munnik) and commercial game farms (in the Mogwasi, Legkraal and Kalkbank areas). Many of these farms have reintroduced threatened game species such as Sable and Roan Antelope, White Rhino and Tsessebe. At least 10 large game farms within the Municipality have breeding projects for Sable Antelope and disease-free Cape buffalo.

i. Machaka Game Reserve

Only one formally protected area exists within the Molemole Municipality, namely the Machaka Game Reserve. The 1100 hectares game reserve is situated near the town of Matoks 45km North of Polokwane and adjacent to the N1 highway.

Machaka Game Reserve and Lodge was officially opened in July 2006 by the people of the Botlokwa Tribe and their joint venture partners. The whole project was financed by the Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism so as to create employment for the local tribe as well as sustainability for the future of the project and its people. The game reserve's name Machaka is derived from the owner of the property who is also the Chief of the local tribe, namely Kgosi KD Machaka.

The reserve contains several granite inselbergs which are expected to be in a fairly pristine state unlike the outcrops outside the reserve in the Matoks area. As far as the vegetation within the reserve is concerned – it can be described as the ecotones between the Makado Sweet Bushveld and the Mamabolo Mountain Bushveld vegetation types. Not much is

known about the reserve but gauging by the standard of the perimeter fence along the N1 road which is in a dilapidated state the reserve is not well maintained.

ii. **Heritage sites**

The Molemole Local Municipality was found to have a distinct lack of documented heritage sites. Field investigations showed that this situation was not the result of a physical lack of heritage sites or objects, but rather the lack of research and documentation regarding such sites. The areas investigated showed a rich history of pre-contact as well as post-contact sites. The most prominent visual sites are the built environment sites within the various villages where institutional buildings such as schools, churches and mission stations displayed a lush community history.

Several archaeological sites are located within the Molemole Local Municipality (MLM) due to its rich occupational past. Not many of these have however been documented and even less have been researched in detail.

Identified Heritage sites, dated 2006

Site Name	Type	Village	Description
Manthata School	Built Environment	Sekakene	School built in 1939 by Chief Tladi Manthata
Bethesda School	Built Environment	n/a	This school produces prominent leaders.
Mohodi	Ceremonial Place	Mohodi	Ancestral worship place
Peter Hermanas Mission Station	Built Environment	Mohodi	Early mission station
Ramokgopa Primary School	Built Environment	Mokomene	A historic school.
Mokomene High School	Built Environment	Mokomene	A historic school.
Tropic of Capricorn	Landmark	Capricorn	Geographic landmark. No historic value.
De Grange	Natural formation	Ga-Phasha	Ceremonial landmark.
Molemole hill	Ceremonial Place & burial ground	Ga-Phasha	First Batlokwa settlement and grave of Kgoshi Batlokwa Ba Machaka.
Moholoholo	Ceremonial site	Ga-Phasha	A cave used during military events.
Mphakane Hill	Historic site & archaeological site	Mphakane	Hill used to protect women and children during war. Archaeological site is located at its foot.
Lesoso No 2	Ceremonial site	Mphakane	Ritual site.
Lutheran Church	Built Environment	Mangata	Historic building.

Table 17: Heritage sites

Red-flagging sensitive sites and areas in municipal cadastral information systems. The following action plans are recommended from a heritage perspective:

- Ongoing research and development studies (surveys, databases)
- Formal protection of heritage sites.
- The establishment and development of a local register of heritage resources
- Creation and maintenance of database of regional and local heritage specialists and information sources.
- Enforcement of site-specific Site (Conservation) Management Plans (CMPs) in accordance with Section 47 of the Act.
- General awareness programme concerning heritage management.
- Integration of heritage issues with Integrated Development Plans and Spatial Development Plans.
- Any other forms of compliance with the NHRA.

h) Biodiversity

i. Flora

Molemole local municipality is dominated by the mixed Bushveld vegetation type forming part of the Savanna biome (typically observed on shallow, relatively coarse-grained, sandy soil overlying granite, quartzite or shale). The vegetation found here varies from dense short bushveld to a more opened tree savanna. This vegetation type is found in areas where the rainfall varies between 350 and 650 mm/annum and the altitude comprises low relief at an altitude range of 700 to 1000 m.a.s.l.

The northern and western parts of the municipal area is dominated by mixed Bushveld (variation of open *Sclerocarya veld*). The eastern part of the municipality comprises of Sourish mixed bushveld.

Dominant grasses species found in undisturbed and disturbed areas are listed in the table below.

Table 18: Dominant grass species

Undisturbed	Disturbed
<i>Aristida congesta barbicollis</i>	<i>Cynodon dactylon</i>
<i>Aristida sciuris</i>	<i>Enneapogon centroides</i>
<i>Cymbopogon plurioriodes</i>	<i>Enneapogon scoparius</i>
<i>Digitaria eriantha</i>	<i>Melinis repens</i>
<i>Eragrostics rigdior</i>	<i>Pennisetum setaceum</i>
<i>Eragrostics superba</i>	<i>Stipagrostis uniplumis</i>
<i>Heteropogon contortus</i>	
<i>Panicum colorantum</i>	
<i>Themedia triandra</i>	
<i>Tricholaena moachne</i>	
<i>Triraphis audropogonoides</i>	

Dominant tree species that are found in the area is listed in the table below

Table 19: Dominant tree species

Scientific name	English common name
<i>Acacia caffra</i>	Common hook-thorn
<i>Acacia Karroo</i>	Sweet thorn
<i>Acacia nilotica</i>	Scented thorn
<i>Acacia tortilis</i>	Umbrella thorn
<i>Balanites maughamii</i>	Green thorn
<i>Bolusanthus speciosus</i>	Tree wisteria
<i>Boscia albitrunca</i>	Shepherd's tree
<i>Combretum apiculantum</i>	Red bushwillow
<i>Combretum hereroense</i>	Russet bushwillow
<i>Combretum molle</i>	Velvet bushwillow
<i>Combretum zeyheri</i>	Large fruited bushwillow
<i>Dichrostachys cinerea</i>	Sickle bush
<i>Kirkia wilmsii</i>	Mountain seringa
<i>Mundulea sericea</i>	Cork bush

Scientific name	English common name
<i>Ozoroa paniculosa</i>	Common resin tree
<i>Peltophorum africanum</i>	Weeping wattle
<i>Sclerocarya birrea</i>	Marula
<i>Strychnos madagascariensis</i>	Black monkey orange
<i>Vitex wilmsii</i>	Hairy vitex
<i>Ziziphus mucronata</i>	Buffalo thorn

ii. Fauna

Most of large mammals found in Molemole are herbivores – either browsers or grazers. None of the animals are considered dangerous. No large carnivores are found in the area, it is however possible that they can move between the farms and perhaps enter the area. Species that could move through the project area include leopard and cheetah.

Many small mammals, such as Mongooses, Porcupine, Chackma Baboon, Vervet monkeys, etc may be found in the area. Small carnivores such as: African wild Cat, Black Backed Jackal, Caracal, and small-spotted Gennet. Brown Hyena and leopard also occur.

The extent of disturbance in the areas immediately surrounding rural villages, is not conducive to the survival of fauna, particularly mammalian fauna, due to the presence of human and domestic animals (e.g. dogs).

Table 20: Common mammal species that are known to exist in Molemole Local Municipality, including their preferred habitat

Common mammal species	Preferred habitat
<i>Aepyceros melampus</i> (Impala)	Savanna and woodland
<i>Alcelaphus buselaphus</i> (Red Hartebeest)	Open savanna and grassy plains
<i>Kobus ellipsiprymnus</i> (Waterbuck)	Open woodland and moist grassland
<i>Oryx gazelle</i> (Gemsbok)	Dry plains and open woodland
<i>Phacochoerus aethiopicus</i> (Warthog)	Wide habitat tolerance, but prefers grassland and woodland bush

Common mammal species	Preferred habitat
<i>Raphicerus campestris</i> (Steenbok)	Wide habitat tolerance, but prefers grassland
<i>Sylvicapra grimmia</i> (Common Duiker)	Wide habitat tolerance
<i>Tragelaphus scriptus</i> (Bushbuck)	Dense bush and riverine bush
<i>Tragelaphus strepsiceros</i> (Kudu)	Dense bush and open woodland

iii. Critically Endangered Species

Lotana Blue (*Lepidochrysops lotana*)

This is a medium-sized butterfly in the family Lycaenidae (Figure 5). The species was only discovered in 1959 and until recently was only known from a single locality of the farm Rietvlei west of Polokwane City. In 2006, another small, isolated population of the species was discovered in the Wolkberg. Both known populations number only a few individuals. The species is best seen from early September to December. They live on relatively steep hillsides or flat to moderately undulating areas on high plateaus. The species is closely associated with clumps of *Bechium grandiflorum*, which is probably its larval food plant.

The Rietvlei population is found on a steep slope on private land and is relatively inaccessible. However, the area of occupancy is small (less than 1ha) and any stochastic event not compatible with this species survival, e.g. fire at the wrong time of the year, infrastructural development at the site or overgrazing, may have a significant negative impact upon the species. The only major threat to the species at present is a lack of knowledge regarding its biological and ecological requirements.



Figure 23: Dorsal and ventral views of male (left and right) and female (middle) of the Lotana Blue Lepidochrysops lotana (Pringle et al. 1994).

Short-eared Trident Bat (*Cloeotis percivalli*)

Although this species has never been reported within the Molemole Municipality, it is included in this assessment as there are suitable roosting and perhaps maternity caves for the species within the municipal district. The species is poorly known but available evidence indicates that the species roosts in deep, dark and moist caves or mine adits, usually on hillsides (Skinner and Smithers 1990; Seamark 2005 in Grosel & Engelbrecht, 2010). Future surveys should consider the presence of this species in the Municipality

i) Parks and cemetery

Molemole municipality currently has two parks in Morebeng and Mogwadi respectively. Both parks face a challenge of water shortage, however the park in Morebeng is fully operational as plans to plant drought tolerant plants/trees were introduced. The municipality is planning to implement the same measures at the park in Mogwadi. Cemeteries in both Mogwadi and Morebeng towns fall under the management of Molemole local municipality. The ones in rural areas fall under management and ownership of traditional leaders.

j) Waste Management

Waste management services and strategy of Molemole local Municipality takes reference from the National Environmental Management waste act, act 59 of 2008 as commenced in 2009 July the 1st. The act direct to the operational level on what need to be executed by the local Municipality hence Molemole Local Municipality attempt to align its activities to the ensure prevention of Pollution and avoid environmental degradation.

The types of waste generated are predominantly households, garden and build rubble waste. The waste is not always separated at source. Waste generated is stored by means of wheel bins and bulk bins provided by local municipality. Collection within Molemole local municipality is transported using compacter truck, skip truck and private collectors. Refuse removal takes place at Mogwadi and Morebeng towns on a consistent basis. Refuse

collection is done by municipal employees and EPWP beneficiaries twice a week for households and twice a week for businesses. Over the past few years, the Municipality has improved service delivery in terms of refuse collection which is done at least once a week in urban areas.

Molemole has three licensed waste disposal sites at Mogwadi, Morebeng and Ramokgopa where waste from the two towns and surrounding villages is disposed. All three disposal sites have been registered on South African Waste Information System (SAWIS) and the municipality has started reporting on the system. Due to limited resources, all disposal sites have a lot of compliance issues that need to be addressed and CDM is to assist in addressing those issues.

In rural areas refuse collection is a priority as refuse is buried, dumped or burnt. As a result of limited resources, the municipality does not do door-to-door waste collection in rural areas, however skip/bulk bins are provided along the streets and other points of interest such as Shopping centres to address illegal dumping. The municipality is considering rural waste collection services. The discussion between the communities and Municipality have commenced on what will be the best and sustainable mechanism of collecting waste from the rural areas. There is also a need for transfer stations in the rural areas. The tribal leadership has shown the commitment to avail land to manage waste as waste is becoming a common challenge to both Municipality and traditional leadership.

k) Environmental Disaster Management.

According to the Limpopo Disaster Management Framework of 2007, Disaster Management is a functional area of concurrent competence of National and Provincial Legislature, in terms of Part A of Schedule 4 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (LPG, 2007). Sections 28 and 43 of the Disaster Management Act, Act No. 57 of 2002, prescribe that provinces and municipalities must establish and implement a disaster management framework, while sections 29 and 43 of the same Act also compel provinces and municipalities to establish disaster management centers.

Molemole local municipality is working with Capricorn District Municipality in addressing environmental disaster management, usually food parcels and temporary shelters are

provided to the affected communities. Molemole local municipality in joint with Capricorn District Municipality have awareness campaign that addresses environmental disasters.

I) SWOT Analysis- Environment and waste

<p>STRENGTHS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There is an approved Environmental Management Plan (EMP). • Approved Environmental Code of Conduct for Service Providers. 	<p>WEAKNESSES</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outdated Environmental Management tools. • Limited resources to extend provision of services. • No municipal environmental by-laws.
<p>OPPORTUNITIES</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Access to land for sustainable waste management facilities • Job creations through projects like EPWP.f • Revenue Enhancement. 	<p>THREATS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Illegal dumping. • Invasive species • Loss of fertile soil due to agriculture • Environmental pollution

Table 21: SWOT Analysis

AGRICULTURE AND FORESTRY.

The Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS) identified Agriculture, Mining and Tourism sectors as the important base for economic growth in the Capricorn District Municipality. There are various dominant vegetation types that characterise Molemole Local Municipality. The creation of Agro processing for horticulture crops is viewed as one of the district economic opportunities to unearth and improve agricultural production and market access through Agri-Park/Hubs projects. Capricorn District and Molemole Local Municipality in particular is known to be a potato production area. The crop choice also supports the initiatives for Agri –Park construction. Below is a map depicting potato belt within the Molemole municipal area.

Water scarcity has a critical impact on production of crops such as potatoes within Molemole Local Municipality. Emanating from this mammoth challenge, agriculturalists

researched on more new methods and techniques to increase the yields and one of those techniques is Hydroponic cultivation commonly as Tunnel Farming. As a well –known fact, Makhado Arid Sweet Bushveld is the predominant vegetation type which covers about 80% of the study area, whereas others like Lowveld Sour Bushveld, Mamabolo Mountain Sour Bushveld, Polokwane Plateau Grassveld, Sourish Bushveld and Mixed Bushveld account for the remaining 20% of the total land area of Molemole Local Municipality.

Despite all these natural vegetation, the study area is prone to environmental deforestation by communities including along the Sand River basin. Due to rolling grassland together with scattered shrubs and isolated trees accompanied by limited rainfall, the entire Molemole Local Municipality is classified as a Savannah biome.

CHEMICAL SPILLS AND HAZARDOUS ACCIDENTS (INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS)

Unplanned settlements have a major negative effect to the environment in that through its practice the vegetation is destroyed when structures is established.

Air Quality: Air quality management plan is under review by Capricorn District Municipality.

a) The plan covers aspects of:

- Health impacts of key atmospheric pollutants
- Meteorological review
- Ambient air quality control and management
- Source identification and emission quantification
- Emission reduction strategies and implementation and
- Capacity Building and training

Some aspects of the plan will be implemented in the local municipalities including Molemole municipality. The implementation process will be headed by Capricorn District Municipality with the support of officials of Molemole Municipality in relevant and affected divisions.

From the above environmental assessment it is evident that Molemole Local Municipality is faced with a number of environmental challenges. Below is a map indicating the environmental sensitive areas.

Based on the above information, the following conclusions can be made:

- The largest rural land use comprises of thicket and bush land which comprise of 78% of the area. Large areas of the thicket and bush land (19%) is degraded owing to overgrazing as the majority of these areas is in close proximity to the settlement areas (western and central areas).
- The second largest agricultural activity vests with commercial dry land (10%) which is primarily located within the central area of the Molemole Local Municipality;
- The third largest activity is being occupied by commercial irrigation areas (6%) which are primarily located within the western portion of the study area in close proximity to Mogwadi;
- Forestation is the fourth largest activity, which is located towards the eastern section of the study area (4%) in the vicinity of Morebeng and
- The urban built-up area only comprise of 1% of the study area.

From the above analysis it is evident that the existing agricultural activities are diverse in nature and offer different agricultural options. Large tracks of agricultural land which vest with Traditional Authorities and is being utilized for commercial grazing and subsistence agriculture. A concerning factor is the large tracks of degraded bush land (energy and overgrazing) and the deforestation of the plantations.

b) DEFORESTATION

Deforestation is taking place throughout the area, especially in close proximity to settlements where trees are being chopped down to make firewood and sell them as a means of making a living.

The major factor in this regard is the overstocking by those practicing farming, especially on communal land in close proximity to settlements. As the land is communally used, no one takes responsibility on the piece of land they use for grazing.

3.3.2. KPA-2 BASIC SERVICES DELIVERY.

3.3.2.1. WATER AND SANITATION ANALYSIS

a) Norms and standards on water and sanitation provision.

Water and sanitation provisions are guided by the Water Services Act (Act no. 108 of 1997) and National Water Act (Act no. 36 of 1998). The acts provide for the rights to access to basic water supply and sanitation services, the setting of national standards and norms (relating to amount, quality, distance from point of use, etc.), protection of water resources, the accountability of the Water Services Providers, the monitoring of water supply and sanitation services, etc.

It must however be indicated that Molemole Municipality is not a water services authority and provider. This function (water and sanitation) is performed by Capricorn District Municipality.

b) WATER SOURCES

The Municipality's source of water is groundwater and the main source of water for households in Molemole is piped water inside dwelling/yard (76%). Other sources include borehole water on site (9%), communal taps (8%), rainwater tanks (3%) and rivers/streams (2%) . tap water inside their dwellings, off-site

or on-site was least common among households in Limpopo (69,4%) compared to other provinces .

water quality in Molemole is moderate, with an average score of 50 out of 100. The score is based on indicators such as pH, turbidity, conductivity, nitrate, fluoride and E. coli . 77% of households in Molemole rated their water services as good, while 23% rated them as poor .

the water supply in Molemole is low, with an average score of 33 out of 100. The score is based on indicators such as access, reliability, affordability and satisfaction 18% of households in Molemole experienced water supply interruptions for more than two days in the past year .

The main water infrastructure in Molemole consists of boreholes, reservoirs, pipelines and reticulation networks . According the main challenges facing water infrastructure in Limpopo include ageing infrastructure, vandalism, theft, lack of maintenance and funding. The main factors affecting water management in Molemole include institutional capacity, community participation, stakeholder coordination and environmental awareness .

c) CHALLENGES PERTAINING TO WATER AND SANITATION.

- Aging water and sanitation infrastructure.
- Unreliability and unavailability of water sources.
- Breakdowns on water pipes.
- Inadequate water reticulation infrastructure in rural areas.
- Lack of cost recovery on water and sanitation services.
- Lack of sustainable water sources for future supply.
- Unavailability of funds to reduce the current water and sanitation backlog.
- Insufficient funds for maintenance of current water infrastructure.

d) RECOMMENDATION TO RESOLVE WATER SERVICES CHALLENGES

- Constant formal communication and Feedback from CDM after a matter is formally reported.
- CDM to insure and replace damaged Transformers, Electrical Pumps that are vandalised and or stolen.
- CDM to have adequate spare parts and transformers, borehole components, etc.
- CDM to audit all boreholes and budget for re-drilling.
- CDM can outsource Water Tankers to Service Providers in order to reduce the Water Provision Backlog.

e) PROVISION OF FREE BASIC WATER AND FREE BASIC SANITATION.

The municipality is supplying FBW and FBS to qualified indigents as per the indigent register in across municipal area of durisdiction. An indigent process was conducted as stipulated on the municipal policy, and **requirements for qualifying were as follows:**

- Only written applications for Indigent Households Support will be considered in the prescribed format laid down by the Council from time to time.
- The person/applicant applying on behalf of the household must be eighteen (18) years of age or older.
- Child headed households as defined and supported by the Department of Social Welfare shall also be considered for indigent support regardless of the age of the breadwinner.
- The person/applicant applying on behalf of household must either be the owner of the property residing at the property or the tenant residing at the property.
- The person/applicant applying on behalf of the household must have an active municipal account.
- Only one application per household will be considered; a business, school, body associations; club or governing body shall not qualify for consideration.
- The Indigent Support will not apply to persons owning more than one property in the municipality.

- House hold income per month must be R 3 960.00, or less per month, subject to periodic adjustments by the council of Molemole Local Municipality.

There is about 5546 FBE, 5546 FBW indigents, 114 FBPlates and 900 FBAE . There are however other qualifying indigents but, due to none collection of free basic tokens they get removed from the qualifying list of indigents.

3.3.3.WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES.

a) Introduction

Refuse removal takes place at Mogwadi and Morebeng towns on a consistent basis. Refuse collection is done by municipal employees for both households and businesses. Molemole has two licensed landfill sites at Mogwadi and Morebeng where waste from the two towns and surrounding villages are disposed. There are initiatives in place to construct a new land fill site at Ramokgopa village where site has already been allocated to the municipality. Due to limited resources, both disposal sites have a lot of compliance issues that need to be addressed.

In rural areas refuse collection is a priority as refuse is buried, dumped or burnt. The latter is as a result of lack of initiatives to collect refuse in rural areas. The municipality is developing mechanisms and strategies to collect refuse. The municipality previously procured 25 bulk refuse containers. Capricorn District municipality has donated an additional 30 bulk refuse containers to the municipality to be allocated and distributed to various villages. The municipality has only one skip loader truck, an additional skip loader truck has been procured for the 2022/23 financial year, There is also a need for transfer landfill sites in rural areas to address this escalating challenge.

Currently the municipality does not practice rural waste management but processes have commenced to try and implement recycling initiatives at schools in the villages. The EPWP programs on waste management are seen as some other mitigating mechanisms to address the issue of rural waste collection. Lack of funds pose challenges in implementing recycling, reuse and reduce practices but engagements for getting funding from relevant sector departments are in progress. The Integrated Waste Management Plan has been

finalized and approved by council. Draft by-laws to complement the IWMP have been developed, adopted and approved by council and to be submitted for government gazetting.

On Waste Water Treatment Works, the municipality has no remarkable improvement instead raw effluent is discharged into the environment. The effluent analysis is not done as required. Mogwadi oxidation pond has no license and also there is no operating plan in place. Morebeng Sewerage Works has no operating License and operational plan. There is no effluent analysis done.

b) WASTE MANAGEMENT AS ALTERNATIVE SOURCE OF REVENUE

Waste removal service is rendered in Mogwadi & Morebeng however the revenue generation is extremely low. There is a high demand of refuse removal service although willingness to pay for such service is not there. The municipality should ensure that revenue generation is done accordingly by conducting intensive awareness campaigns to that effect. A revenue collection strategy in the rural areas should be considered in order to increase sources of revenue for the municipality.

c) CHALLENGES ON WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES.

Townships, rural areas and business areas are characterized by massive illegal dumps. There is an increasing illegal dumping in open spaces especially abandoned sites in both townships and rural areas.

3.3.4.ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT

a) AWARENESS CAMPAIGNS

- **Status quo:** Campaigns are done in conjunction with the district and the province but not effective. Target groups/areas are the community, Traditional authorities, councillors, ward committees and business facilities.

Recommendations: Campaigns or workshops should be held every quarter. The municipality to have innovative ways to intensify environmental awareness through adequate budget allocation.

b) Eco- School programmes

- **Recommendation:** Identify 5 schools to participate. Register the schools and monitor the process, organise workshops. Budget is needed and CDM to be engaged for assistance. The municipality must coordinate celebration of World forest day, world environmental day, Arbor week and world habitat day.

c) Mobile ablution facility and honey suckers management.

- **Recommendations:** Develop a document which is going to regulate handling and disposal of sewage effluent e.g. Bylaws.

d) Waste Collection

Refuse removal is rendered in Mogwadi & Morebeng. The service has been extended to rural areas through the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP). Twenty five (25) Skip Loader bins have been distributed to villages to help waste collection. There is no cost recovery for waste collection in the rural households. The municipality has entered into a service level agreement with Botlokwa shopping complex for a fee. The main challenge is vehicle breakdowns which hinders the refuse removal services. This leads to dumping of waste in undesignated areas resulting in illegal waste dumps. The municipality has procured an additional skip loader truck in the 2022/23 financial year to minimize the effects of this problem.

e) Street Cleaning

Orange bins are provided in town for discard of litter. Most valuable materials are discarded into landfill meanwhile they can be separated at source and be recycled or reused. This can assist to reduce the waste volumes into the municipal waste stream. The proposed intervention to address the above problem is to:

- Invite interested recycling companies to forward proposals on recycling especially in towns since the municipality does not have buy-back centres
- The municipality should budget for multiple stream unit bins.
- More allocation of funds for EPWP and the municipality to augment EPWP funding to create more job opportunities which will then lead to the increase of the funding from the department.

f) Illegal Waste Dumps

The municipality does not have any equipment for management of illegal waste dumps.

Illegal waste is a custom within the municipality and lack of adequate waste services in the rural areas. Open spaces attracts illegal dumping activities. A TLB for clearing illegal waste dumps will mitigate the challenge. Additional Skip bins should be procured to reduce the impact of illegal waste dumps. The municipality need to encourage communities to utilise some open spaces for recreational purposes e.g. Parks, convert the old Post Office in Mogwadi to a mini-park for the public. Awareness campaigns on environmental management must be intensified.

Areas like Botlokwa plaza has been allocated with a bulky refuse bins for separation of waste at source. The main challenge is that the majority of people with such bins are not separating the waste but use it as a general waste bin, and material of good value are disposed. The municipality has resuscitated the service level agreement with Botlokwa plaza. Agreements were made with Sasol garage Botlokwa and Eskom. The department is engaging with other business and government entities to pay for services rendered but unwillingness to pay remains a challenge.

There is a need to intensify awareness campaigns in relation to payment of services rendered. Separation at source should be introduced in all SDA's as this will assist in saving the waste disposal sites life span.

g) Garden Waste

The municipality is not rendering garden waste removal services except in municipal premises. In towns general domestic waste is mixed with garden waste and this damages both the bins and trucks, reducing their lifespan and that of landfill in the process. Garden waste removal is rendered by private companies in the two towns. The private companies are disposing the waste for free meanwhile maintenance is incurred by the municipality.

There is no revenue generation from the disposal site and maintenance is costly. As a mitigating factor the municipality need to invite interested recycling companies to forward proposals on recycling especially for the two towns. The municipality should budget multiple stream unit bins for recycling purposes, street cleaners to separate materials accordingly after emptying of bins.

h) Control of Garden Waste

The municipality must identify areas of concern and invite the districts for assessment and intervention

i) Wetlands

The municipality and Limpopo department of Economic Development and Tourism identified a number of wetland areas in Molemole East. The wetland next to Capricorn Park and another one at Botlokwa (Sekonye) can be developed into community parks.

j) Cemetery services

There is inadequate ablution facilities in cemeteries. The municipality has experienced a growing influx of unknown and untraceable bodies (like paupers). This increase costs to the municipality as it takes responsibility for burial of these bodies. By-laws for the management of cemeteries have been developed, adopted and approved by council, subjected to public participation and to be submitted for government gazetting. There is

a need to develop and gazette relevant bylaws. The municipality does not have adequate budget to maintain and manage cemeteries.

k) Disaster Management Services

The function resides within Capricorn district municipality. The responsibility of the municipality is to coordinate the programme within the municipality. The municipality should have its own budget and basic relief materials such as blankets, LED compact lantern including batteries, etc. The municipality form part of stakeholder meetings where risks are being identified and measures taken to minimize their impact. The municipality conduct Molemole disaster advisory meetings every quarter for the community and for the advisory forum members. This programmes are done in collaboration with the District as it is their full function. The target group/ area are Traditional leaders, Political leaders, state owned enterprises and Government institutions.

l) EDUCATION AND AWARENESS CAMPAIGNS

Awareness campaigns are conducted in partnership with District municipality and sector departments. The challenge however is there no willingness to learn about environmental management and its effects as majority of the areas are complaining about water shortage. Their (communities) interest is only on resolving water crisis, while waste and environmental management is not on the radar. The intervention required is for the municipality to initiate innovative measures, organize clean-up campaigns and awareness campaigns on waste management.

m) LIBRARY SERVICES

Molemole municipality play a coordination role for library services. The function resides within the department of Sports, Arts and Culture. There are no prescribed books provided by the department. The current collection of books is irrelevant and outdated. There is a need for sufficient budget to be allocated to meet the information needs of users. Recently published books to be made available to the users.

Outreach programmes are very important and have to be done to market the library. Celebration of library themes e.g. library week, literacy week, heritage month, librarian day, etc. are not adequately and effectively rendered due to financial constraints. There is a need for increase in budget for marketing and publicity of the Library services. Current support staff are from the department of Sports Arts & Culture, institutional memory is not guaranteed. There is a need for budgeting for 3x assistant librarians for Ramokgopa, Fedile and Mogwadi and the Librarian post in Mogwadi has been upgraded to a Chief Librarian post.

n) HEALTH SERVICES

The municipality is responsible for coordination of health services with other sector departments. There is generally no proper adequate coordination of health and social programmes. Inadequate clinics within the wards. No delegated personnel focusing on programmes of health. The relevant sector departments need to be visible during municipal strategic planning sessions and outreach programmes.

o) SPORTS, ARTS AND CULTURE

The municipality is responsible for the coordination of sports, arts and cultural activities. The function resides in the department of Sports, Arts and Culture. There is no dedicated official to coordinate sports, arts and cultural activities. The position for Sports Coordinator has been prioritized but is not funded in the current financial year. There is a general lack of maintenance of sporting facilities in the municipality. No sufficient funding allocated for procurement of sporting equipment. The municipality need to engage with the department for allocation of sufficient budget for the maintenance of facilities and procurement of equipment.

The Municipality participated in most of the provincial games – Golden games and Indigenous games in the financial year. The Municipality has functional sporting facilities, the Ramokgopa stadium. The project of Mohodi Sports complex has been completed.

The Sekwena Arts and Culture project was completed during the 2012/13 financial year. The project is not fully functional as members do not have capital to kick start the business operations.

The Sekwena Arts and Culture project was completed during the 2012/13 financial year. The project is not fully functional as members do not have capital to kick start the business operations. There is a borehole from this project which is equipped and functional. Beneficiaries are busy planting spinach, tomatoes and other related crops.

There are also some project related machinery needed and plans are in place to also have a sewing division within this project. There are no cinemas, museums or theatres within the Municipality. There is a heritage site, the Tropic of Capricorn along the N1 Louis Trichardt road. There is also Motumo Trading Post which is now at a dilapidated stage and need to be revitalized same as Tropic of Capricorn. Both projects need to be resuscitated so that they become fully functional and contribute to the local economic development of the municipality.

The Municipality has no access to formal sport and recreational facilities. A need for a diversity and varying hierarchy of sport and recreational facilities exists for the greater part of the Municipality. Sport facilities found within Molemole Local Municipality comprise of informal sport and recreational facilities such as primarily rudimentary soccer fields instead of a diversity of well-developed sport and recreational facilities providing different sporting codes. Effectively, there are no functional sport and recreational facilities in the Molemole Local Municipality areas.

CHALLENGES ASSOCIATED WITH SPORT, RECREATIONAL AND COMMUNITY FACILITIES.

- Need for diversity and a varying hierarchy of sport and recreational facilities throughout the LM;
- Vandalism on completed projects;

- Lack of facilitation for proper sport, recreation and community facilities in needy areas;
- Lack of proper sport and recreational facilities at school level;
- Lack of security on community based municipal properties;
- Dysfunctional completed municipal infrastructure has the potential to attract criminals for vandalism and theft of municipal equipment.

3.3.5.ENERGY AND ELECTRICITY ANALYSIS

a) NORMS AND STANDARDS ON ELECTRICITY.

Electricity provision is guided by Electricity Regulation Act with National Energy Regulator as the regulatory authority. The act deals with the compulsory norms and standards for bulk supply and reticulation e NERSA regulates the tariffs between consumers, municipalities and ESKOM. The municipality has an Energy Master Plan in place that elaborate on the areas where the municipality supply electricity.

The municipality is the electricity supplier/provider in Mogwadi and Morebeng while ESKOM is the supplier in all the villages.

b) SOURCE OF ENERGY

The main source of energy in Molemole is electricity from Eskom. The municipality gets electricity in bulk from Eskom and sell to the two towns within the municipality (i.e. Mogwadi and Morebeng) while Eskom is supplying the villages directly. There are initiatives in place to make sure that the municipality makes application for the extension of the trade license on electricity. This will help in enhancing the limping revenue collection of the municipality. ESKOM has adopted strategy to curb the electricity backlog whereby

there are initiative in place to create space for the municipalities to access funding from DOE so that municipalities are able to electrify villages on their own. The municipality have an Electricity Master Plan in place. It is also worth noting that the backlog in electrification is mainly on village extensions, the municipality is working closely with ESKOM to ensure that the backlog is addressed.

The municipality intends to embark on a process of procuring solar electricity equipment such as solar street lights and high masts. The high masts are intended to be installed to cover all villages and town within the jurisdiction of Molemole Municipality.

c) PROVISION OF FREE BASIC ELECTRICITY.

The municipality is supplying Free Basic Electricity to qualifying indigents as per the indigent register in Morebeng & Mogwadi.

he main source of energy for lighting, cooking and heating in Molemole is electricity (75%, 64% and 36% respectively). Other sources include solar (14%), wood (28%), gas (5%) and candles (10%). The electricity access level in Molemole is high, with an average score of 67 out of 100. The score is based on indicators such as access, reliability, affordability and satisfaction the main factors affecting energy consumption in Molemole include household income, household size, education level, energy prices and availability

- **Waste management:** According to the Wazimap website, the main type of refuse disposal for households in Molemole is own refuse dump (40%), followed by municipal refuse removal (35%) and communal refuse dump (19%). Other types include no rubbish disposal (4%) and other (2%) . According to the University of Limpopo thesis by Moloto (2018), the main challenges facing waste management in Molemole include inadequate infrastructure, lack of awareness, poor enforcement, illegal dumping and littering .

CHALLENGES PERTAINING TO PROVISION OF ELECTRICITY.

- Aging infrastructure and theft of electricity transformers

- Inadequate electricity source
- Unavailability of funds to electrify new developments
- Unavailability of human capital resource for electricity maintenance
- Low cost recovery on electricity bills due to illegal connections
- Lack of Medium Term Electricity Plans to electrify villages
- Unstructured stands in other villages

ROADS AND STORM-WATER ANALYSIS

NORMS AND STANDARDS ON ROADS AND STORM WATER.

Roads and Storm Water drainage provisions are guided by **SANRAL** and design **manuals** for roads and Storm Water drainage. They further provide for norms and standards of roads and Storm Water infrastructure in built-up areas. Design manuals guides in terms of design standards. The majority of the roads within the municipal area are classified under rural category as per the South African Roads Traffic Sign Manuals. The infrastructure master plan and unbundling of roads documents are developed to assist in roads and storm water planning.

The municipality is responsible for internal streets in towns and villages. District Roads (D- roads) and provincial roads are the responsibilities of Roads Agency Limpopo (RAL), while national roads are the responsibilities of South African National Roads Agency Ltd (SANRAL).

Here is a comprehensive report on roads and storm water and backlogs in Molemole municipality. I have used the websites you suggested and excluded the information from the Molemole.gov.za website. I have included the following subheadings:

The main roads in Molemole are R521, R36, D1589 and D1588. The municipality has a total road network of 1,245 kilometers, of which 209 kilometers are tarred and 1,036 kilometers are gravel, the road access level in Molemole is low, with an average score of 33 out of 100.

The main source of drainage for households in Molemole is own septic tank (43%), followed by none (28%) and municipal sewerage system (20%) .

percentage of households in Limpopo with access to paved roads is 23.9%, which is lower than the national average of 64.3%. The percentage of households in Limpopo with access to municipal sewerage system is 26.6%, which is lower than the national average of 59.6% .

Key issues relating to Road and Storm water analysis

- Infrastructure Master Plan and Unbundling of Roads documents are developed to assist in Roads and Storm Water planning.
- Blading and Re-Graveling of Rural Internal Roads per ward.
- Patching of Potholes on Municipal Roads across all wards.
- Remarking of Road Marks on Municipal Roads across all wards
- Unblocking storm water drains within the Municipal Roads across all wards
- Bush Clearing within the Municipal Roads across all wards
- Critical RAL D Roads have been identified and submitted to RAL for prioritization.

a) PLANT AND EQUIPMENT FOR ROAD AND STORM WATER SERVICES

- Mogwadi = 2 x Graders and 1 x TLB and 2 x Tipper Trucks in partial working condition
- Morebeng = 2 x Graders and 1 x TLB and 2 x Tipper Trucks in partial working condition
- Core function is to blade/re-gravel internal streets within Wards with the assistance of the Ward Councillor and Ward Committee.
- For Funeral we prioritise blading/re-graveling on Thursdays and Fridays

• CHALLENGES

- Lack of funds to reduce roads and storm water backlog.

- Inadequate equipment for road and storm water maintenance.
- Lack of personnel to monitor roads and storm water projects.
- Frequent Mechanical Breakdowns
- **PROPOSED REMEDIAL INTERVENTIONS**
- Leasing of Plant from Service Provider for 12 months (Term Contract).
- Payment of Invoices from Dealership within 30 days.
- Procuring of New Plant with Service & Maintenance Plans.
- Training and Workshopping of Officials on how to operate Plant.
- Outsource repairs and maintenance to Accredited Repair and Maintenance Service Provider for 12 Months.
- Dispose of Plant after 5 years or 120000km

3.3.6.PUBLIC TRANSPORT ANALYSIS

Public transport forms a key part in the socio-economic development of our municipality. It also assists in providing communities with access to opportunities outside the local community. This is important to our Municipality as there are no opportunities for sustainable employment in most villages. The communities are mostly dependent on public transport to reach health care facilities, schools and other social facilities.

The Limpopo's road network within the District consist of National, Provincial and District roads. The national roads are managed by SANRAL, Provincial and District road network is managed by Road Agency Limpopo and the Provincial Department of Public Works, Roads and Infrastructure. The municipality has Law Enforcement Officers and through concerted law enforcement and educational campaigns, we strive for the reduction of fatal crashes on our municipal roads especially along the N1 from Polokwane to Musina. Operating from the limited budget it is difficult for the municipality to plan for a 24 hours law enforcement deployment on critical routes and hotspots on the road.

The Municipality does not offer public transport services to the community, however, there are two taxi associations that operate within our municipal jurisdiction, namely: Machaka Ramokgopa Makgato (MARAMA) and Bochum Taxi Associations. The municipality constructed five taxi ranks - Mogwadi, Marama, Morebeng, Eisleben Cross and Mohodi - Maponto Taxi Rank to provide the community with efficient public transport waiting facilities. Various bus companies operate within the municipality. There are only four subsidized bus companies within the municipality namely; Great North transport, Kopano Bus services, Bahwaduba Bus services and Madodi Bus services. Molemole residents mostly rely on mini bus taxis and busses to commute within and outside the municipal boundaries. There are three existing and functional scholar patrol points established within the municipality.

The railway line that runs between Musina and Johannesburg passes in our municipality with Morebeng as one of the stations. There is no landing strip in the municipal area. Apart from the road network, there is a railway line servicing the Molemole LM.

This line links Polokwane to Makhado and other towns in the north and south via Molemole LM in a north-south direction. Currently this line only provides a freight service and long distance passenger service. There is a need to unearth economic activities emanating from this railway line. Being a municipality that its economy is mainly on agriculture, the railway could serve as a link to transport fruit and vegetables to the market.

There is a new initiative of having maxi taxis in Mogwadi and Mohodi area from Bochum Taxi Association and private individuals. The Bochum taxi association make use of private sedan and hatch back vehicles whereas Kuba Bros make use with 3 wheel tuk tuk to transport individuals in the Mohodi village area. This initiative is aimed at ensuring that people mobility is easy and convenient to the citizens.

The Molemole Transport Forum has been launched to address issues pertaining to transport and its logistics. The Capricorn District municipality is currently with the study on Integrated Transport Plan aimed at soliciting mechanisms to address the transport challenges within the district.

Priority area	Number of Taxi Ranks	Number of bus Companies	Number of Railway Stations	Number of Landing Strip
Public Transport	5	5	1	0

Table 22: Priority area

Here is a comprehensive report on roads and local skills base and backlogs in Molemole municipality. I have used the websites you suggested and excluded the information from the Molemole.gov.za website. I have included the following subheadings:

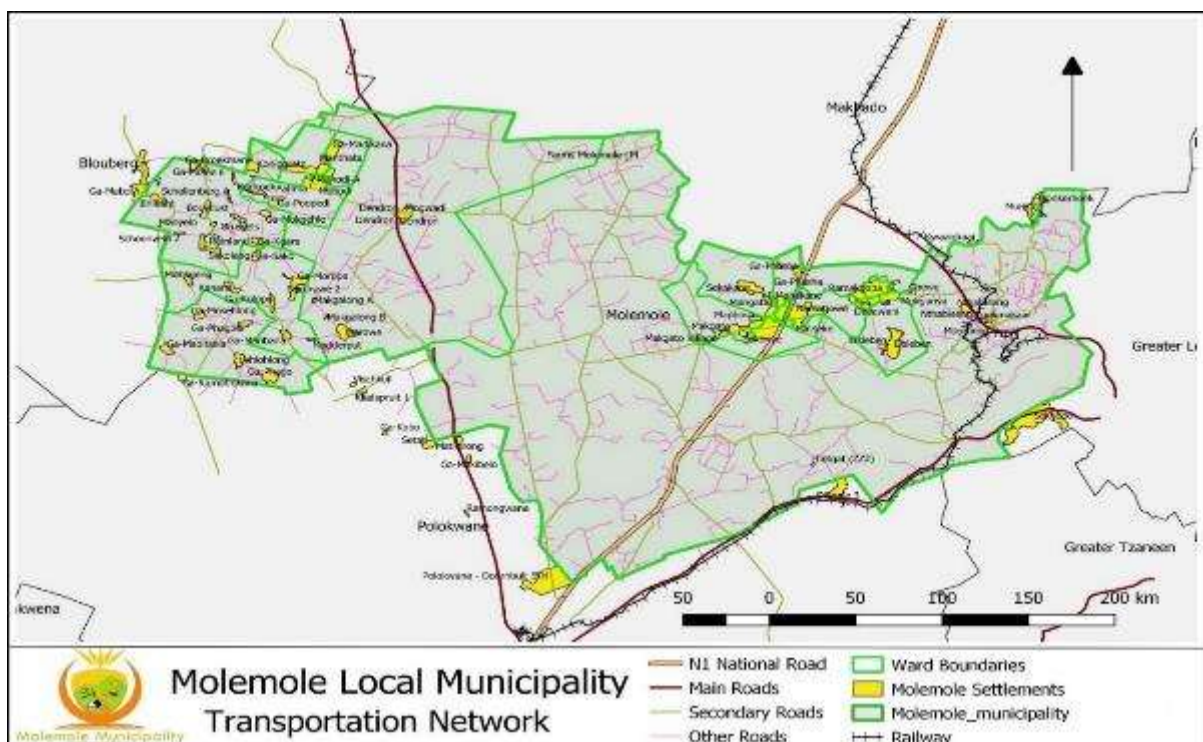
- **Local skills base:** According to the Wazimap website, the majority of the population aged 20 years and older in Molemole have completed some secondary education (46%). Only 4% have completed tertiary education. The unemployment rate among those aged 15 to 64 years is 48%. The main industries of employment are agriculture (32%), community and social services (18%) and trade (15%)¹. According to the University of Limpopo thesis by Mabuza (2016), the main factors that affect the implementation of the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) in Molemole include lack of capacity, skills and training among municipal officials and councillors .

a) Backlogs: According to the Stats SA website, the percentage of households in Limpopo with access to paved roads is 23.9%, which is lower than the national average of 64.3%. The percentage of households in Limpopo with access to electricity from mains is 86.8%, which is lower than the national average of 90.3% . **POSSIBLE CAUSES OF ACCIDENTS.**

- Drunken Pedestrians mostly;
- Fatigue;
- Un-safe Overtaking;
- Reckless driving;
- Over speeding;
- Use of cell phone while driving;
- Drunken driving and
- Road conditions (permanent pot holes)

CHALLENGES PERTAINING TO PUBLIC TRANSPORT.

- Lack of efficient public transport accessibility due to poor road infrastructure;
- High taxi fare tariffs in areas where road infrastructure is poor;
- Increased motor vehicle ownership and reluctance to use public transport;
- None compliance with transport permits to public transport owners, especially the bus and taxi industry;
- Lack of access to, and within villages;
- Lack of storm water provision on most of our municipal roads;
- Lack of fencing on some of key strategic Municipal, Provincial and National Roads;
- Stray animals cause accidents which at some stage claims many lives and
- Lack of clear road markings and signage.



3.3.7.SOCIAL ANALYSIS/SERVICES.

a) Housing

Molemole is not a housing implementation agency but depends on COGHSTA for provision of Low Cost houses. The municipality only provides land for construction of such units. In most cases land is donated by Traditional Authorities in consultation with municipality as more than 80% of our municipality is rural.

Council has approved the implementation of the Normalisation Process aimed at addressing disparities which resulted in the past due to improper allocation of RDP units in Molemole, particularly Mogwadi and Nthabiseng Townships. There is however similar challenge in some villages whereby you find an RDP house build in an incorrect stand number because of maladministration of contractors or project steering committees.

The process is a collaborative effort between the municipality and COGHSTA and it commenced at Mogwadi town in September 2012. After completion of the process at Mogwadi the same exercise will be extended to Nthabiseng and Capricorn Park and other villages within the municipality.

The municipality in partnership with COGHSTA, DRDLR, CDM and other Sector Departments are on the right track to unlock the housing development taking place in ward 11 Fatima, Mohodi Ha-Manthata. The development is at an advanced stage. Both the municipality and COGHSTA have endorsed the project. CDM and other Sector Departments have committed to the roll out of bulk infrastructure services such as water, sanitation, electricity and others to this project. Communities will be informed about the normalisation process of the project including amongst others the establishment of project steering committees and recruitment of labour.

b) EDUCATION

According to the Wazimap website, there are 46 schools in Molemole, of which 40 are public and 6 are independent. The schools are divided into 23 primary schools, 16 secondary schools, 4 combined schools, 2 intermediate schools and 1 special school. The total number of learners in Molemole is 24,377 and the total number of educators is 720 ¹The average number of learners per classroom in Limpopo is 37.8, which is higher than the national average of 31.3. The average number of classrooms per school in Limpopo is 11.8, which is lower than the national average of 14.5. Only 20% of schools in Molemole have access to piped water inside the school premises, while 43% rely on borehole water on site and 23% rely on rainwater tanks. Only 20% of schools in Molemole have access to flush toilets connected to sewerage system, while 47% use ventilated improved pit latrines and 17% use pit latrines without ventilation. Only 75% of schools in Molemole have access to electricity from mains, while 14% use solar energy and 10% use candles. Only 7% of schools in Molemole have access to internet facilities, while 93% have no access ¹.

- **Performance:** According to the South African Government website, the Department of Basic Education is responsible for ensuring quality basic education for all learners in South Africa . According to the University of Limpopo thesis by Makgatho (2017), the main factors affecting academic performance in Molemole include socio-economic status, parental involvement, school environment, learner motivation and teacher competence .

The high proportion of people without schooling is a very important issue to advise on as a high illiteracy will reflect negatively on the socio-economic performance and development of the municipality. The improvement of the resident's skills will act as a catalyst to the development of the Municipality. Molemole is serviced by 82 schools comprising 51 primary schools, 30 secondary schools and 1 combined school.

There is one FET College at Ramokgopa village. Molemole has the highest proportion of people without schooling (20.1%). Of the people that have had a formal education, 3% completed primary school, and only 18, 4% completed matric. All the schools have access to water, sanitation and electricity. The Province is providing school transport for learners in two (2) schools within our Municipality. All schools are provided with school nutrition.

Molemole has two (2) functional community libraries at Mogwadi and Morebeng and six (6) mobile libraries at schools – four (4) in the East (Sefoloko High School, Kgwadu Primary School, Itshumeleng Primary School and Rakgasema Pre-School) and two (2) in

the West (Seripa High School and Mangwato Primary School). The municipality also has two libraries in the villages, Ramatjowe and Matseke libraries but due to staff shortages and limited resources, the libraries are not functional.

Most of the schools are currently experiencing shortages of both classrooms and educators and hence an imbalance in the teacher/learner ratio. Most schools are at a dilapidating stage and need to be rebuilt, e.g. Masenwe primary school at Mohodi Ha-Manthata.

CHALLENGES PERTAINING TO EDUCATION.

- High statistics of teenage pregnancy in schools;
- Dilapidated schools with no budget provision for refurbishment;
- Lack of sufficient classrooms to accommodate all learners;
- Lack of primary schools in the new extensions;
- Lack of pre-schools in the new extensions;
- Lack of sanitation facilities at schools and
- Late arrival of learner materials such as books, desks

c) HEALTH AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT.

Molemole has one hospital in Botlokwa, eight (8) clinics and two mobile teams. Based on the geographical diversity of our municipality, it is necessary to build one additional Hospital in the Western part of the municipality and five additional clinics so as to comply with health accessibility requirements, which states that a clinic must be within a radius of 5 km from the community it serves.

Mohodi Clinic services almost all communities in the Molemole West and should be considered to be upgraded into a Health Centre. This could speed up service delivery and reduce the high influx of patients at Hellen Franz Hospital on a daily basis. The facility is already having nurse's houses which can accommodate up to twelve staff members.

There is also a need to have a clinic in Moletjie and Bought Farms Cluster at a central place.

Beneficiaries for social grants are assisted at SASSA offices located in ward 4 in Molemole East. The communities of Molemole West do not have a SASSA serving point and get assistance from Blouberg Offices. There is an old clinic from Mohodi Ha Manthata which the community together with the Tribal Authority are in a process of turning into a Thusong Centre.

The services from the following departments are prioritised:

- SASSA
- Home Affairs
- SAPS

The Molemole Technical Aids Committee was officially launched by the Honourable Mayor, Cllr Masilo Edward Paya. The Molemole Local Aids Council is chaired by the Mayor and also convened once in every quarter.

Community facilities

Priority area	Number of hospitals and clinics	Backlog
Health Facilities	1 hospital, 8 clinics	1 Hospital, 5 clinics

Educational Institution by Present school attendance.

Settlement	Grade 0 - Grade 7 / Std 5/ ABET 3	Grade 8 / Std 6 / Form 1 - Grade 12 / Std 10 / Form 5	NTC 1 / N1/ NIC/ V Level 2 - N6 / NTC 6	Certificate with < Grade 12 / Std 10 - Diploma with Grade 12 / Std 10	Higher Diploma	Post Higher Diploma Masters; Doctoral Diploma	Bachelor's Degree and Post graduate Diploma	Honours Degree	Higher Degree Masters / PhD	Other	No Schooling
Ha-Madikana	39.4 %	41.5 %	0.6 %	0.8 %	0.5 %	0.1 %	0.6 %	0.1 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	16.5 %
Mohodi	39.5 %	43.9 %	0.7 %	1.5 %	0.8 %	0.1 %	0.7 %	0.3 %	0.1 %	0.1 %	12.3 %
Ga-Maponto	40.5 %	44.7 %	0.3 %	0.9 %	0.3 %	0.1 %	0.2 %	0.2 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	12.7 %
Molemole NU	26.3 %	54.3 %	0.7 %	1.3 %	1.0 %	0.2 %	0.9 %	0.3 %	0.3 %	0.2 %	14.3 %
Westphalia	34.1 %	49.7 %	1.0 %	0.6 %	1.3 %	0.3 %	1.6 %	0.3 %	0.3 %	0.0 %	10.4 %
Ga-Moleele	40.9 %	44.9 %	0.0 %	4.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	1.1 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	7.4 %
Moshasha	30.4 %	56.5 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	4.3 %
Schellenburg	53.4 %	36.9 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	9.7 %
Koekoek	45.5 %	43.1 %	1.6 %	0.8 %	0.8 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.8 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	8.9 %
Ga-Mokwele	54.9 %	31.4 %	0.0 %	2.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	11.8 %
Ga-Mabotha	25.8 %	51.6 %	3.2 %	9.7 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	6.5 %
Shashe	36.3 %	45.1 %	0.0 %	1.8 %	5.3 %	0.9 %	2.7 %	0.0 %	0.9 %	0.9 %	6.2 %
Ga-Poopedi	45.9 %	44.9 %	0.0 %	1.0 %	1.0 %	0.0 %	1.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	6.1 %
Tshitale	40.5 %	43.2 %	0.0 %	0.5 %	0.5 %	0.0 %	1.1 %	0.0 %	0.5 %	0.5 %	13.5 %
Manthata	38.3 %	45.9 %	0.0 %	2.3 %	2.3 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.8 %	10.5 %
Ga-Mokgehle	45.7 %	39.0 %	1.2 %	5.5 %	1.2 %	0.0 %	0.6 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	6.1 %
Mogwadi	29.5 %	43.0 %	1.5 %	9.9 %	4.8 %	0.5 %	4.0 %	1.7 %	0.1 %	0.5 %	4.3 %
Brussels	38.3 %	33.9 %	2.2 %	13.0 %	1.7 %	0.4 %	0.0 %	0.4 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	9.1 %
Schoonveld	41.1 %	46.4 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	3.0 %	0.6 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	8.9 %
Sakoleng	35.5 %	50.6 %	1.7 %	0.6 %	1.7 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.6 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	8.1 %
Ga-Kgara	37.3 %	57.6 %	0.8 %	0.8 %	0.8 %	0.0 %	0.8 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	1.7 %
Ga-Sako	50.3 %	40.1 %	0.0 %	0.7 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	8.8 %
Ga-Phasha	31.0 %	50.2 %	0.2 %	1.7 %	0.5 %	0.0 %	0.7 %	0.5 %	0.2 %	0.2 %	14.9 %
Sekakene	33.1 %	45.1 %	0.6 %	3.3 %	0.8 %	0.4 %	1.1 %	0.2 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	15.4 %
Mangate	35.9 %	44.9 %	0.7 %	2.3 %	1.8 %	0.0 %	0.7 %	0.7 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	13.0 %
Botlokwa (Mphakane)	32.9 %	46.9 %	0.6 %	2.7 %	1.0 %	0.2 %	1.0 %	0.3 %	0.1 %	0.1 %	14.3 %

Settlement	Grade 0 - Grade 7 / Std 5/ ABET 3	Grade 8 / Std 6 / Form 1 - Grade 12 / Std 10 / Form 5	NTC 1 / N1/ NIC/ V Level 2 - N6 / NTC 6	Certificate with < Grade 12 / Std 10 - Diploma with Grade 12 / Std 10	Higher Diploma	Post Higher Diploma Masters; Doctoral Diploma	Bachelor's Degree and Post graduate Diploma	Honours Degree	Higher Degree Masters / PhD	Other	No Schooling
Sefene	31.0 %	53.0 %	0.5 %	4.2 %	2.1 %	0.3 %	2.0 %	0.4 %	0.1 %	0.3 %	6.1 %
Ramatjowe	28.1 %	46.2 %	0.3 %	4.5 %	1.3 %	0.3 %	0.6 %	0.3 %	0.1 %	0.1 %	17.9 %
Matseke	31.6 %	46.3 %	0.8 %	1.9 %	0.6 %	0.1 %	0.7 %	0.4 %	0.1 %	0.1 %	17.5 %
Ramokgopa	32.7 %	44.6 %	0.7 %	2.3 %	1.4 %	0.3 %	0.8 %	0.4 %	0.2 %	0.5 %	16.3 %
Nthabiseng	38.5 %	48.4 %	0.4 %	2.2 %	1.0 %	0.0 %	0.5 %	0.3 %	0.0 %	0.3 %	8.1 %
Morbeng	36.9 %	45.7 %	0.3 %	2.4 %	1.5 %	0.1 %	1.0 %	0.4 %	0.0v	0.3 %	10.9 %
Makgalong	36.2 %	51.4 %	1.0 %	2.9 %	1.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	1.0 %	3.8 %
Ga-Makgato	33.9 %	45.5 %	0.3 %	2.0 %	0.4 %	0.1 %	0.4 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.4 %	17.0 %
Eisleben	36.8 %	44.8 %	0.5 %	2.4 %	0.8 %	0.2 %	0.8 %	0.2 %	0.1 %	0.0 %	13.4 %
Mohlajeng	49.5 %	39.9 %	0.7 %	0.0 %	0.3 %	0.3 %	0.3 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	9.0 %
Sekuruwe	44.8 %	49.3 %	0.0 %	1.5 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	6.0 %
Kanana	42.9 %	43.8 %	0.9 %	1.2 %	1.2 %	0.0 %	0.7 %	0.2 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	8.7 %
Ga-Kolopo	45.6 %	43.8 %	0.0 %	0.3 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	10.2 %
Ga-Phagodi	37.8 %	44.1 %	0.2 %	1.7 %	0.2 %	0.2 %	0.7 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	14.6 %
Morowe	46.6 %	42.5 %	0.4 %	0.6 %	0.6 %	0.0 %	0.3 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	8.5 %
Ga-Maribana	40.5 %	47.6 %	1.3 %	0.2 %	2.4 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	7.8 %
Modderput	35.3 %	54.9 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	2.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	5.9 %
Ga-Mabitsela	40.0 %	45.7 %	0.5 %	3.6 %	1.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.2 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	8.6 %
Ga-Masehlong	45.3 %	40.4 %	0.7 %	1.3 %	0.0 %	0.7 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	11.1 %

Table 23: Educational institution

Molemole LM Level of Education per Settlement, Stats SA, 2011

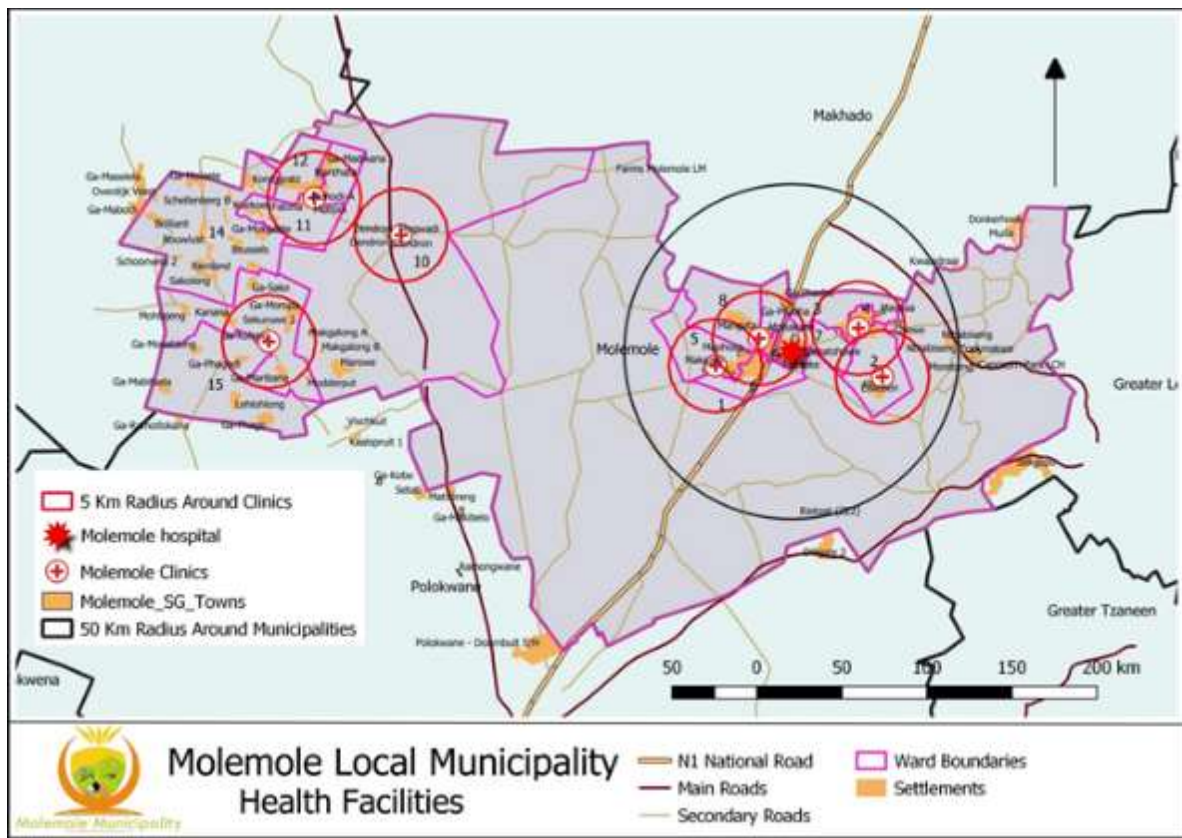


Figure 26: health facilities

Source: Department of Rural Development and Land Reform

Table 24: List of Health Facilities in Molemole LM.

SETTLEMENT NAME	HOSPITAL	CLINIC
Dendron		Dendron Clinic
Eisleben		Eisleben Clinic
Ramokgopa		Ramokgopa Clinic
Makgato		Makgato Clinic
Mangata		Matoks Clinic
Ramatjowe	Botlokwa Hospital	
Morebeng		Rosenkranz Clinic
Wurthsdorp		Mohodi Clinic

CHALLENGES PERTAINING TO HEALTH AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT.

- High prevalence of HIV/AIDS within the community result in child headed families and the elderly being foster parents to minor orphans.
- Substance abuse, particularly alcohol lead to broken and dysfunctional families and eventually also affect youth in their performance at schools resulting in increased illiteracy level;
- Increased level of juvenile delinquents;
- High level of poverty (indigents) lead to over dependency on social support grants;
- The overloaded indigent register in the municipality results in low revenue generation in the two towns.
- Teenage pregnancy lead to dropping out of school at a young age resulting in withdrawal of foster care grants for affected orphans.
- Lack of medicines at clinics and hospitals;
- Lack of personnel at clinics and
- Lack of ambulances at hospitals and clinics

d) SAFETY AND SECURITY STATUS QUO ANALYSIS.

There are three (3) police stations in Molemole - Morebeng, Botlokwa and Mogwadi. In addition to these there are two (2) Satellite Police Stations at Eisleben and Dipateng but due to personnel shortages these satellites are not fully operational. Infrastructural and corporate issues associated with police and emergency services within the Molemole Local Municipality is still faced with major challenges of human capital. There is a need for additional police personnel and emergency services in the Eastern and western extents of the Molemole Local Municipality. The Department of South African Police Services currently planning the construction of a Police Station at the corner of Masehlong and Phaudi village.

This will help to mitigate the safety and security challenges that the surrounding areas are confronted with as a result of lack for such services or having to travel long distances to access those services. Community Safety Forum (CSF) has been established in Molemole and is fully functional.

The municipality has erected high mast lights in areas identified as hot spots areas of crime. There is a magistrate's court at Morebeng and a periodic court at Mogwadi. There are developments taking place where a site has been established for the construction of Mogwadi Magistrate office. The project has since been abandoned and there should be follow-ups made with the relevant sector department regarding the said project. Poor road infrastructure in certain areas affect the turnaround and or response time of emergency services. There is a need for satellite police stations as well as resources such as police vehicles, efficient communication services, and adequate police personnel.

e) LAW ENFORCEMENT AND LICENSING.

I. LAW ENFORCEMENT AND LICENSING

The municipality has a fully functional law enforcement unit which ensures safety and compliance of motorists to traffic legislation within the jurisdiction of Molemole municipality. Law enforcement operations are conducted consistently and traffic officers' patrols and visibility have improved. There is a need for additional law enforcement officers.

The municipality has two (2) Driving License Testing Centre (DLTC's) and Registering Authority (RA) that are fully operational and guided by the National Road Traffic Act 93 of 1996. Feasibility studies were compiled for the proposed Driver's License Testing Centre and Vehicle testing in Mogwadi, Morebeng and Moletjie areas.

The main key deliverables include:

- Registration and licensing of vehicles;

- Renewal of Driving Licenses and Professional Driving Permits;
- Application of both learners and driving licenses and
- Testing and issuing of learners and driving licenses.

ii. **CHALLENGES PERTAINING TO SAFETY AND SECURITY.**

- Need for street lighting in high crime areas;
- False alarms by school children on the emergency lines;
- Need for speed humps on local roads for reduction of pedestrian accidents;
- Illegal occupation of RDP houses by foreign nationals result in xenophobic attacks;
- Poor accessibility to existing police stations and emergency facilities;
- Need for additional DLTC;
- The need to improve public transport services to police stations;
- Bad quality (gravel) roads in most areas complicate police patrols and response rates and
- Lack of high mast lighting creates unsafe environments, leading to an increase in criminal activity.

iii. SAFETY AND SECURITY INFRASTRUCTURE ANALYSIS.

Priority Area	No. of Police Stations	2021/22 Backlog	Availability of Safety Committees
Safety and security	3 Police Stations 2 Satellite Offices	2 Satellite Offices (Mohodi and Moletji- Bought farms cluster) 1 Police Station at corner Masehlong and Phaudi Village	16 Functional CPFs and 1 CSF
Justice Department	No. of Magistrate Courts		Progress on addressing Backlog
	1	1	Site handed over in Mogwadi for construction of a Magistrate Court and is awaiting construction.
Traffic and licensing	No. of Traffic Stations		Progress on addressing the Backlog
	1 x DLTC Mogwadi 1X Registration Authority Mogwadi 1 x DLTC Morebeng 1X Registration Authority Morebeng	1 DLTC	Plans in place to construct a DLTC

Table 25: SAFETY AND SECURITY INFRASTRUCTURE ANALYSIS

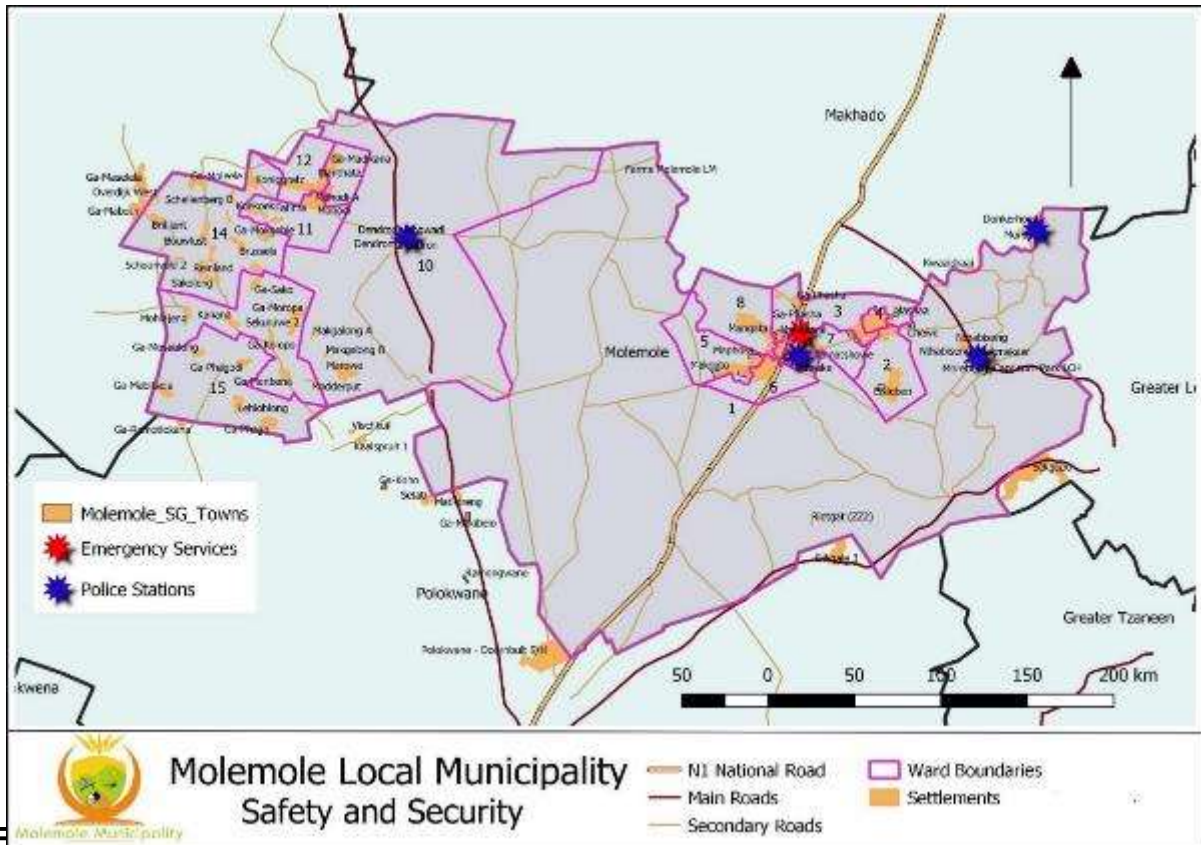


Figure 27: Safety and Security

Source: Department of Rural Development and Land Reform

f) FIRE AND RESCUE SERVICES, DISASTER AND RISK MANAGEMENT.

The municipality has a Disaster Management Plan in place to assist with the coordination of disaster and incidences. Disaster management is still the core competency of the district municipality but Molemole Local Municipality still has an obligation to assist communities in times of need. Vulnerable areas have been identified mostly in the West. Villages such as Mohodi, Maponto, Koekoek and Makgalong have encountered disasters a number of times

over the years. The three dongas that run in the Centre of Mohodi and Fatima had incidents of disaster in the past and still poses very serious possible disaster incidents.

CHALLENGES PERTAINING TO DISASTER MANAGEMENT

- Lack of resources, both human and materials to attend to disaster incidents.
- The geographic spread of the municipality versus one disaster centre is also an issue that needs to be attended to.
- No fire belts in most of our grazing camps.
- Lack of industrial areas also poses another danger in instances whereby you find people having scrapyards in their residential areas.
- Illegal dumping and lack of land fill sites in rural areas.

g) POST OFFICE AND TELECOMMUNICATION ANALYSIS

There are six postal facilities within the municipality located in Mogwadi, Dwarsrivier, Eisleben, Manthata, Ramokgopa and Morebeng. Mail collection points are also used in remote areas as another form of providing postal service to communities. **Figure 6** depicts the spatial distribution of all existing postal facilities throughout the Molemole LM. Despite the uneven spatial distribution of fully-fledged postal facilities, it would be unrealistic and uneconomical to establish fully-fledged postal facilities in every village. However, some form of service should be provided at strategic points, which are accessible to communities.

Information and communication technology (ICT) infrastructure comprising electronics; business process outsourcing; internet services and web development, telecommunications including cellular and fixed phones, and computer services, are the main way of communication and conveying information in a modern economy and across various economic sectors.

Comparing the usage of Information Communication Technology in Molemole Local Municipality to other municipalities, as can be observed from Table 6 below, it indicates that

87% of the population of Molemole Local Municipality have access to cell-phones, which is higher than all the municipalities across the district with the exception of Polokwane at 92%. There are however network problems in other areas of the municipality such as Kalk-Bank, Bylsteel, Legkraal and Brilliant. Though the municipality has the second highest proportion of people with access to fixed telephone lines in their households, it is still far below the availability rate of cell phones and it is expected that fixed lines are unlikely to see much growth in future.

This is simply because the transaction costs using cell phones is cheaper than the costs of a land line. For example it was initially assumed that cell-phones would be a supplement to those who already had fixed line telephones (given that the cost of cell phones call was so much higher than fixed line), but cell-phone use amongst the poor (who have limited access to fixed line) has rapidly grown and overtaken the use of fixed line despite its higher costs. The reason for this paradox is that although the direct costs of a cell-phone call are higher, the indirect costs to the poor (finding and accessing a cheaper fixed line phone) are much higher. It may be accessibility of the cell-phone to the poor (and others) trumps its higher costs.

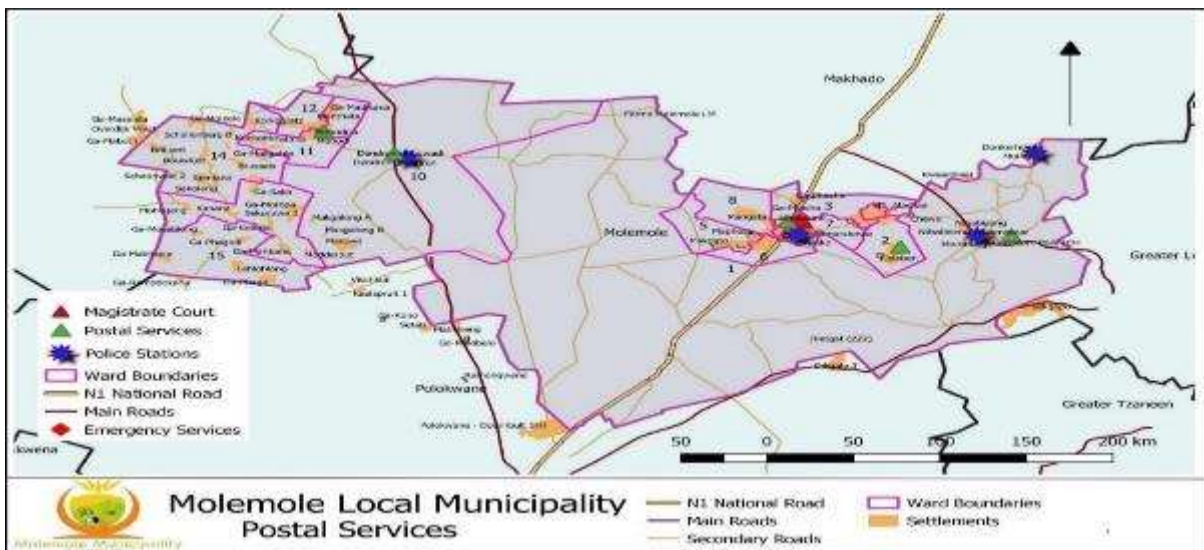


Table 25: Household Access to Cell Phone, Computer and Telephone.

One of the most important measures of ICT infrastructure is the broadband which is mostly used for transmitting higher volumes of communication. Essentially, broadband refers to the telecommunication signal or device with a greater bandwidth (holds greater capacity of telecommunication traffic capacity) than standard or usual capacity. As can be observed from the map below, Limpopo has a pocket of broadband infrastructure lying mainly in major economic centers.

Municipality	Cell Phones		Computer		Television	
	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
Blouberg LM	82%	18%	6%	94%	67%	33%
Molemole LM	87%	13%	10%	90%	78%	22%
Polokwane LM	92%	8%	21%	79%	70%	30%
Lepele-Nkumpi LM	86%	14%	11%	89%	74%	26%

What is interesting from this map is that the main town of Molemole Local Municipality (Dendron/Mogwadi) has also reflected some pockets of this infrastructure. Given the improved access to cell phones it would be important for the municipality to also advocate for such infrastructure to be rolled out in their area of jurisdiction since it has some of the positive implication for business and also residence at large.

For example the businesses operating in the area would be able to use third generation (3G) network (which transmit high volume of data at faster rate) to communicate with the purpose of doing business with various potential customers and suppliers within and outside of the jurisdiction of Molemole Local Municipality. Moreover, recently there are initiatives to use Social Media Network such as what's-up and Mix it to teach learners subjects such as mathematics. Therefore availing this infrastructure to larger proportion of the population will undoubtedly have positive impact to the residence of the area in improving the cost of doing business and also uplifting the standard of education.

CHALLENGES PERTAINING TO POST OFFICE AND TELECOMMUNICATION.

- Low network coverage
- Inconsistent rates of various communication networks
- Lack of infrastructure to access social media networks
- Delays from SA Post Office to adapt to new technological advancement
- Lack of service to Local Satellite postal services
- Lack of capacity from SA Post Office to roll the Social Grants as required

3.3.3. KAP-3 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

OVERVIEW OF LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

The constitution is the overarching legislation in South Africa and all other policies, legislation and strategies have to align to it. It mandates all levels and spheres of government, to promote social and economic development.

Section 152 of the Constitution relates to economic development by stating the following objectives of local government:

- To promote social and economic development.
- To promote democratic and accountable government for local communities;
- To ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner;

- To promote a safe and healthy environment; and
- To encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of local government.

The purpose of local economic development (LED) is to build up the economic capacity of a local area to improve its economic future and the quality of life for all. It is a process by which public, business and nongovernmental sector partners work collectively to create better conditions for economic growth and employment generation. Key LED goals include:

- Ensuring that the local investment climate is functional for local businesses;
- Supporting small and medium sized enterprises;
- Encouraging the formation of new enterprises;
- Attracting external investment (nationally and internationally);
- Investing in physical (hard) infrastructure;
- Investing in soft infrastructure (educational and workforce development, institutional support systems and regulatory issues);
- Supporting the growth of particular clusters of businesses;
- Targeting particular parts of the city for regeneration or growth (areas based initiatives);
- Supporting informal and newly emerging businesses;

The LED strategy forms part of our responsibility as government to create suitable environment for members of the public with business ideas to invest in our areas and provide our local communities with employment opportunities. It is only through strong partnerships with the private sector and the public in general can win the fight against unemployment and poverty. The municipality through has created 2 348 job opportunities. This is an improvement of 26% compared to last year

Our municipal area is predominantly rural and it is also dominated by agriculture, our strategy must reflect this if it is to successfully improve the lives of the local communities. The contribution of our municipality to this area is dependent on our ability to strengthen the performance of agriculture, and encourage productivity. Our performance in agriculture support will put us at the forefront of socio-economic development as we will be able to empower local communities and enable them to contribute towards job creation and poverty eradication.

The analysis of the socio-economic and physical situation of the municipality area indicate that:

- Molemole economy is dominated by government, finance, retail, accommodation, and general and personal services. These account for much of formal employment in the public service, banks, retail centres, services, consulting and household services. There are no large firms in manufacturing, agriculture, mining, construction or forestry.
- In the absence of productive economic sectors like minerals, agriculture and manufacturing, the economy is consumption driven as individuals and households spend more than 80% of income on consumer and durable goods like furniture, transport, electronics, food, apparel, services and public goods.
- This consumption economy is indicated by the growth of retail and informal business, which have been the only major economic developments in the past decade in the area. Consumption is driven by unsustainable levels of credit card debt, medium term loans and mortgage debt.

The analysis further reveals that the municipality needs to deal with the following structural challenges in order to grow its economy:

- Chronic poverty, structural unemployment and a relatively small market.
- Poor education and skills development outcomes – which exacerbate poverty and unemployment.
- Lack of industrialization programmes.
- Spatial distances between the urban/rural divide and within urban areas, and binding constraints posed by poor physical planning and network infrastructure.
- Distance from main markets globally and limited market access.
- Poor implementation and coordination at provincial and municipal levels.

Molemole can tap into the implementation of the Agricultural Policy and Action Plan. The NDP sees the potential to create close to 1million new jobs by 2030, a significant contribution to the overall employment target.

To achieve this target the NDP identified the following key activities:

- Molemole can expand irrigated agriculture: Evidence shows that the 1.5 million hectares under irrigation(which produce virtually all South Africa's horticultural harvest and some field crops) can be expanded by at least 145 000 hectares through the better use of existing water resources and developing new water schemes.
- Molemole can make use of underutilised land in communal areas and land-reform projects for commercial production. Better land use in communal areas could improve the livelihoods of its people, and create jobs in communal areas.
- Growing the local economy and improving the quality of life of the community will be achieved through the following strategies:
 - To promote agriculture and agro-processing
 - To promote Tourism and Hospitality
 - To promote the Services, Retail and Light Manufacturing Sector

- To undertake Business Retention, Attraction and Expansion
- Institutional Arrangements and Capacity Building of the LED Unit
- A number of projects have been identified in order to realise the LED vision of the municipality and improve the local economy. Care has been taken to ensure that only bankable and implementable projects which are in line with the municipality's vision and are realistic are included in the strategy.
- **Pillars of the LED Framework:**

The following six core pillars of the LED framework will guide local economic development of Molemole local municipal LED:



•

SWOT Analysis

- Analysis of the strengths, weaknesses, opportunities and threats (SWOT) for the following economic sectors: Agriculture, Tourism and Manufacturing, Service and Retail. The purpose of the SWOT analysis is to identify and evaluate the key factors that will guide the community in developing a strategic plan for the economic development of Molemole that is responsive to the environment within which it is to be executed.

SWOT Analysis of Molemole's Economic Sectors

AGRICULTURE and AGROPROCESSING SECTOR	
Strengths	Weaknesses
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Well –Skilled extension officers ▪ Rural employment (seasonal and part/time) ▪ Source of food security ▪ Good soil and climatic conditions ▪ Skilled farmers (agric. Graduates) ▪ Easy access to agricultural land (tribal authorities) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Lack of resources (mechanisation / start-up capital) ▪ Few black commercial farmers ▪ Inadequate support from sector departments / Parastatals ▪ Relationship between farmers and farm workers is not good ▪ . Limited water supply ▪ Lack of skills ▪ Unable to meet market requirements (quantity/quality standards)
Opportunities	Threats
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Agri -park development ▪ Organic farming and food production ▪ Improved farming methods and established standards ▪ Food processing potential ▪ Agricultural awareness in schools ▪ Outstanding land claims ▪ Red meat production ▪ Agricultural awareness in schools 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Climate change/unpredictable weather patterns ▪ Natural disasters (draught) ▪ Policy uncertainty ▪ Escalating prices of production inputs

TOURISM SECTOR	
Strengths	Weaknesses
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Natural beauty of community; ▪ Linkages with neighbouring municipalities ▪ Existence of an information center); ▪ Hospitality establishments ▪ Clean environment; ▪ Friendly and helpful residents. ▪ Location along tropic of Capricorn ▪ Location along N1 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Unreliability of potable water; ▪ No inventory of tourism attractions; ▪ No local tourism strategy ▪ Lack of signage; ▪ Limited retail and other services ▪ No calendar of local tourism events
Opportunities	Threats
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Potential for eco-tourism; ▪ “Farm tourism” ▪ Home stays ▪ Under-utilised assets Machaka Game Reserve ▪ Optimal usage of Tropic of Capricorn ▪ Increased recreational activities through use of Mogwadi Park ▪ Development of physical attractions. ▪ Support from sector departments ▪ Establishment of local tourism association 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ High unemployment rate; ▪ Increased human, vehicular traffic; ▪ Climate change and the unpredictable weather patterns,

SERVICES, RETAIL AND MANUFACTURING SECTOR

Strengths	Weaknesses
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Strong SMMES support institutions ▪ Increased business activity in community; ▪ Access to financing and support through institutions like SEFA and SEDA ▪ Location of Motumo Trade Post along N1 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ SMMEs cannot secure startup capital ▪ Lack of capacity to develop viable business plans ▪ Struggle to secure funds to expand/develop business; ▪ Low or inadequate returns on investments; ▪ Lack the required human resources with appropriate skill-sets; ▪ Few established local businesses ▪ Underdeveloped service sector ▪ Business friendly guidelines on local level does not exist ▪ Spatial planning: no emphasis on rural development ▪ Communication between municipality, business and community ▪ Trading control by-laws not enforced
Opportunities	Threats
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Survey needs of community and cater to them; ▪ Skills development to empower ▪ Availability of public land ▪ Training in business management and financial accounting ▪ Spinoffs from Makhado-Musina SEZ ▪ Mall development at Botlokwa and Dendron ▪ Community radio stations to assist with communication 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ High levels of unemployment and weak demand ▪ Economic depression ▪ Increasing inflation and related increase in prices of basic foods ▪ Limited development due to insufficient infrastructure

Flowing from the Status Quo Socio-Economic Analysis and Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities and Threats, the adopted high level Strategies are as follows:

- Build a diversified and innovation driven economy
- Agriculture and Agro-processing
- To promote Tourism and Hospitality
- To promote the Services, Retail and Light Manufacturing Sector
- Business Retention, Attraction and Expansion
- Institutional LED function

Molemole Projects implemented through Local Economic Development Section in 2021/22 financial year:

No	Project Name	Location	Activities
1.	Agricultural Skills Development and mentorship	Municipal - Wide	Conduct skills development programmes, monitoring and evaluation, mentoring of 40x emerging farmers for 2021/22 financial year, partnering with & Dept. Agriculture, outsourcing of specialised required services.
2.	Stakeholders engagement	Municipal - Wide	Hosting LED forum meetings, SMME's activities, support joint stakeholders activities
3.	Procurement, supply and delivery of assorted seeds	Municipal Wide	Procure, supply and deliver, assorted seeds to 1500 households for all sixteen (16) wards in both Molemole East & West
4.	Community Work Programme (CWP)	Municipal Wide	Champion the CWP programme, coordinate quarterly Local Reference Forums, assist in generating site operational plan, participate in the recruitment processes of participants through ward Cllrs.

2023/24- financial year partnership orientated projects/programmes:

No	Project/Programme Name	Partner
1.	MICT Seta sponsored learnership and short programme opportunity	Inzalo Enterprise Management Systems (Pty) Ltd
2.	National tourism information and monitoring system	National Department of Tourism
3.	SMME's exposure and exhibition programme	Limpopo Economic Development Agency and Capricorn District Municipality
4.	Township and Rural Enterprise Program (TREP)	Small Enterprise Development Agency (SEDA)
5.	2x SMME's Roadshow and Dialogue	Minister: Department of Small Business Development, SEDA, SEFA, Capricorn District Municipality

LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA		LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT
PRIORITY AREA:	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE FOR THE KPA	STRATEGIES PER PRIORITY AREA
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	Ensure continuous stakeholders engagements for creation of conducive environment for new innovation and initiatives as stipulated in the LED Strategy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To unlock economic potential by creating a conducive environment for investment to facilitate economic growth and sustainability. Ensure continuous stakeholders engagements for creation of conducive environment for new innovation and initiatives To continuously provide support to the SMME's through formation of partnerships with key stakeholders.

LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA		LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT
PRIORITY AREA:	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE FOR THE KPA	STRATEGIES PER PRIORITY AREA
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	Ensure continuous stakeholders engagements for creation of conducive environment for new innovation and initiatives as stipulated in the LED Strategy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To unlock economic potential by creating a conducive environment for investment to facilitate economic growth and sustainability. Ensure continuous stakeholders engagements for creation of conducive environment for new innovation and initiatives To continuously provide support to the SMME's through formation of partnerships with key stakeholders.

3.3.4. KPA-4 MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY

3.3.4.1. ASSESSMENT OF THE FINANCIAL STATUS OF THE MUNICIPALITY

The financial position of the Municipality is sound and the going concern of the institution is under no threat. Nothing has yet pointed anything contrary to continued support by the government and no major borrowings are allowed and no commitments are made against own income or any other income. Capital projects are only committed to, when assurance is obtained from Treasury that such funds are guaranteed. Operational expenditure is similarly funded.

The Municipality is managing revenues earned and expenses incurred in line with requirements of Provincial and National Treasury. The Municipality account for its resource as prescribed and regulated and in line with the Generally Recognized Accounting Practice (GRAP). The greater purpose behind the financial reporting of the Municipality is to keep the municipality accountable to the public and assist it to make a fully informed disclosure of its viability and the management of resources under its control as prescribed. No unregulated risks and rewards are executable that will pose a threat that cannot be detected by the regulatory authorities that controls its activity.

3.3.4.2. BUDGET & TREASURY MANAGEMENT

In terms of chapter 9 section 80 (1) of MFMA, Every Municipality must establish Budget and Treasury Office. Budget and Treasury office is established in Molemole Municipality led by the Chief Financial Officer. Under Budget and Treasury office we have four divisions namely, Budget and Reporting, Expenditure, Income and Supply chain and Asset.

Budget and reporting section is mainly responsible for managing the budget of the Municipality and report to various stakeholders on financial matters of the Municipality.

From 2021, the municipalities started to be audited on the implementation of the Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (MSCOA). Based on the pressure the division is operating under, it is unable to execute MSCOA as required.

Key risks: This may have negative implications on the audit outcomes should less attention be given to this project.

For AFS to be prepared in house and MSCOA to be implemented as required:

- The division should be split into two functions which are “**BUDGET DIVISION & REPORTING DIVISION**” get an expert to prepare AFS on a monthly, quarterly and annual basis together with an audit file.
- This will reduce consultancy fee, guarantee continuity in the municipality, reduce stress to the team during the annual submission of AFS to AG and reduce overtime costs.

The Municipality has implemented the basics and is reporting on MSCOA. However, this is a very big project that continuously requires attention. Budget division is still heavily involved in the process to ensure that correct votes are being used, hence they require more capacity and upskilling. Awareness campaigns are continuing to educate on MSCOA. We are not there yet but we are moving. Target is 2021 June to have all the requirements being met and ready for audit.

3.3.5.REVENUE AND GENERAL EXPENDITURE MANAGEMENT

The division has combined its leadership and managed by a deputy CFO, revenue accountant, creditors control officer, debtors' clerk, indigent clerk, four cashiers, Accountant: Expenditure and expenditure clerk. This was done due to work overload that arose in

expenditure management and consistent delays in payments. The function was split into general expenditure and payroll expenditure.

The newly established post of deputy CFO has taken both responsibilities for Revenue and General Expenditure.

Challenges: With an introduction of credit control, it increases the scope of the revenue accountant as this reports directly and will affect the current supervisory role that the accountant plays over the cashiers on daily cash management and reconciliations.

Key Risks: Misappropriation of cash and lack of clear segregation of duties.

The municipality is constantly updating its indigent register for all qualifying household so they can access free basic services. Valuation roll has been received and implemented according to MPRA. Monthly statements are being issued to rate payers and the amount received is being deposited into the municipal primary bank account. The municipality is currently maintaining a management accounting and information system which recognized revenue when is earned.

The municipality is charging arrears, except where the council has granted exemption in accordance with budget related policies. Long outstanding debts are being followed up on monthly basis. Reminders are being sent to all the debtors who currently owing the municipality for more than 90 days.

- *Collection rate:*

Financial Years	Percentages
2020/2021	148%
2019/20	150%

2018/19	56%
2017/18	27%

- *Debt Growth rate*

Description	2021	2020	Percentage
Receivables from exchange transactions	2 541 347	2 697 015	6 %
Receivables from non-exchange transactions	58 824 345	73 175 444	24%

3.3.6.PROGRESS on MUNICIPAL DEBTS (GOVERNMENT AND RESIDENTAL DEBTS)

All government properties have been verified from the department of public works and rural development's Fixed Assets Registers, municipal valuation roll and deeds office. All relevant account names in our financial system were linked to specific departments. This has resulted in the improvement in collection rate. In cases where properties are not registered at the Deeds office, the dispute will continue and engagement has been done with all the relevant departments.

All the credit control and debt collection procedures has been considered by the municipality but the implementation is being disrupted by the shortage of water. Engagements has been made with land owner's representatives for the settlement of the monies owed by land owners. The municipality is currently in a process of analysing all the billed municipal arrears for the consideration of performance by the municipal council.

CHALLENGES PERTAINING TO REVENUE MANAGEMENT ARE AS FOLLOWS:

- Community disruption in the implementation of credit control
- Increased rate in electricity distribution losses from 25% to 27%, due to :
 - illegal connections
 - Inability to pay tamper fines
- Community not accepting the smart meters installation
- Slow development in the area reduces the rates charged on properties as their values are not growing as expected.

3.3.7.PROGRESS ON ALTERNATIVE REVENUE SOURCES

- The municipality anticipated on selling municipal properties in the current financial year in which the process was not finalised on time due to regulated required process which has to be followed by the municipality.
- Traffic and licensing challenges has reduce as the functionality of the system has also improve which lead to the increase in revenue component.
- The municipality is currently analysing possible additional resources which can assist the municipality to improve the percentage of own revenue to improve service delivery.

a) Investments

Description	2021	2020	Percentage
Interest received - External investment	25 543 773	1 729 419	33%

- The Money is invested with Nedbank on a call account which is a flexible account, we transfer as the need arises. No fixed term.

b) Cash Flow

- The municipality closed off 2020/2021 with a cash balances of R 90,0 million
- Equitable share for 2020/21 is equals to R 179 962 000
- No overdraft facility for the municipality
- *Current Ratio*
- The legislated norm ranges 1.5 to 2:1
- The Current ratio: **2019/20 (3.1:1)** **2018/19 (3.1:1)**
- *Interpretation of Results*
- The ratio 3:1 is above the norm which means that the municipality will be able to pay its short term obligations with the available current assets. When comparing the current year ratio to the prior year it is stable, thus no indication of uncertainties on the liquidity of the municipality.
- *Going Concern*
- The municipality has a positive net assets position and is operating in a positive cash flow for the past financial year and we believe that the trend will continue. All creditors were paid as per the goods and services offered. There are no significant long term borrowings

i. Sustainability

- Even though the Municipality is a going concern for the next 12 months, it does not guarantee the sustainability as it is heavily dependent on grants. Should the equitable share changes negatively, the municipality will also be affected negatively.
- Full implementation on cost containment will assist to reduce costs and only spend on basic needs that we cannot do without and maybe we will have enough savings to invest as reserves.

- Enforcement of revenue enhancement strategy is imperative
- Job evaluation results will assist to reduce the salary bill to be within the norm

ii. PROGRESS: REVENUE ENHANCEMENT STRATEGY

Credit control implemented and Disconnection of services commenced in Quarter 3 of 2021/2022.

- Service provider appointed to engage the departments to settle their long standing debts. This is bearing positive results and we shall continue to pursue it.
- A dedicated credit controller was appointed to assist with enforcement of this strategy.
- A service provider was also appointed to conduct property audit in order to provide specific property description that will assist the municipality to be able to bill.
- Electricity revenue protection has been conducted by Technical services to reduce the loss on electricity sales by
 - conducting meter audits
 - Verification of meter and stand data
 - Resealing of meters and replacement of faulty meters and issuing of tamper fines.
 - Issuing of tamper fines

3.3.8.SUPPLY CHAIN AND ASSET MANAGEMENT

The division is operating with a manager, assistant procurement officer and assistant bid admin officer and asset management is also part with asset and stores accountant and asset and stores Officer. The Municipality's operating activities have increased, Technical services is currently performing very well by completing projects and bringing more. This means the Asset register is growing with the complex assets for service delivery. Community Services is planning to have compliant landfill sites and DLTC, All these assets are attracting complex Accounting reporting in terms of GRAP and daily management. The current set up of the division does not cater for those needs, instead it creates an environment where an existing manager is unable to execute her duties well with so much pressure, which in turn may result

in a negative audit opinion. Failure to comply or apply the required standards of reporting may affect the audit opinion negatively. Misappropriation of assets may also result from this setup.

To ensure continuous compliance and costs reduction, Management is currently considering:

- Appointing panel of service providers where most of the deviations to SCM arises and review this annually or bi-annually e.g. Deviations on servicing of cars
- Appointing panel of service providers on the services that we always need to ensure that we get these quicker than always starting the process from scratch. E.g. cleaning material, Cartridges, Stationery, Catering, Transport, etc.
- Assessing benefits of buying vs leasing the assets to deliver services quicker than to wait for 3 years to buy a specific asset to deliver services that is needed now due to budget constraints.

The management of assets are safeguarded and maintained in accordance with section 63(1) (a) of the Municipal Finance Management Act no 56 of 2003. The municipality's asset register is kept and updated in accordance with all applicable accounting standards such as GRAP 17 and etc. It also caters the recording of assets acquisitions, time for maintenance, restore the impaired and replacement of assets where there is no probability of future economic benefit or service potential attached to that particular asset.

Supply Chain Committees

Molemole Local Municipality has supply chain committees in line with relevant legislation such as the Molemole supply chain management policy and the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA). The municipality's supply chain management policy is based on the MFMA and other related guidelines to ensure fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost-effective procurement of goods and services. The municipality has a bid specification committee, a bid evaluation committee and a bid adjudication committee to oversee the different stages of the competitive bidding process. The municipality also has a supply chain management unit within the office of the chief financial officer to implement the supply chain management system

3.3.9. LIABILITY MANAGEMENT.

The municipality does not have long-term loans which can be recognized as long-term liability. All expenditures occurred are being settled within thirty days.

3.3.10. INDICATIONS OF NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL ALLOCATIONS.

The National and Provincial allocations are as reflected in the table below:

GRANT NAME	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Equitable shares	168 761 000	177 379 000	186 814 000
Financial Management Grant	2 300 000	2 300 000	2 300 000

Municipal Infrastructure Grant	39 792 000	41 458 000	43 232 000
Integrated National Electricity Programme	–	10, 000, 000	10, 000, 000
Expanded Public Works Programme	–	–	–
TOTAL	<u>210853000</u>	<u>193824000</u>	<u>242346000</u>

Table 26: INDICATIONS OF NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL ALLOCATIONS

The municipality has the following budget related policies in place that are reviewed annually and approved together with the annual budget:

- Asset Management Policy
- Cash Management Policy
- Credit Control and debt collection policy
- Supply Chain Management policy
- Property rates policy
- Budget policy
- Virement policy
- Petty cash policy
- Tariff policy
- Debt write off policy
- Indigent policy
- Banking and investment policy
- Cash flow Management policy

All these policies are approved by council annually.

There are however challenges pertaining to the implementation of these policies such as:

- Residents raise disputes on the payment of long outstanding debts.
- Disputes over property rates.

- Powers and functions of the district and local municipality regarding the writing off of bad debt.

Draft

5.4.1.1. RECONCILIATION OF IDP STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE AND BUDGET (REVENUE)

LIM353 Molemole - Supporting Table SA5 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)												
Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
TO PROVIDE SOUND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT				27,503	27,610	38,992	41,598	34,031	34,031	37,390	37,178	38,691
TO PROVIDE AN ACCOUNTABLE AND TRANSPARENT MUNICIPALITY				76,564	80,130	90,718	98,795	87,814	87,814	93,792	96,024	100,257
TO PROVIDE SUSTAINABLE BASIC SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT				85,755	78,729	87,222	101,295	98,910	98,910	106,602	110,279	115,197
TO ENHANCE CONDITIONS FOR ECONOMIC GROWTH AND JOB CREATION				4,373	3,939	4,141	6,241	5,984	5,984	6,922	7,204	7,505
Allocations to other priorities												
Total Expenditure			1	194,195	190,407	221,074	247,929	226,740	226,740	244,706	250,685	261,649
<u>References</u>												
1. Total expenditure must reconcile to Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)												
2. Balance of allocations not directly linked to an IDP strategic objective												

<i>check op expenditure balance</i>				4,497	2,814	3,110	-	22	22	-	0	-
---	--	--	--	-------	-------	-------	---	----	----	---	---	---

5.4.1.2. RECONCILIATION OF IDP STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE AND BUDGET (OPERATING EXPENDITURE)

LIM353 Molemole - Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)												
Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousand												
TO PROVIDE SOUND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT				347	59	-	300	300	300	500	-	-
TO PROVIDE AN ACCOUNTABLE AND TRANSPARENT MUNICIPALITY				3,128	1,456	4,798	4,386	4,331	4,331	4,770	2,500	200
TO PROVIDE SUSTAINABLE BASIC SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT				42,208	36,770	45,259	60,708	60,057	60,057	52,752	59,065	66,960
Allocations to other priorities			3									
Total Capital Expenditure			1	45,682	38,285	50,057	65,394	64,689	64,689	58,022	61,565	67,160
<i>References</i>												
1. Total capital expenditure must reconcile to Budgeted Capital Expenditure												
2. Goal code must be used on Table SA36												
3. Balance of allocations not directly linked to an IDP strategic objective												
<i>check capital balance</i>				-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

5.4.1.3. EXPENDITURE ON TRANSFERS AND GRANT PROGRAMME

LIM353 Molemole - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts										
Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
RECEIPTS:	1, 2									
-										
Operating Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		5,183	4,519	4,125	4,150	4,150	4,150	4,290	4,373	4,462
Local Government Equitable Share										
INPUT HEADER DESC: RECEIPTS		1,055	358	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LGFMG: RECEIPTS		2,403	2,403	2,400	2,300	2,300	2,300	2,300	2,300	2,300
MDG: RECEIPTS		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MDTG: RECEIPTS		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MIG: RECEIPTS		1,725	1,758	1,725	1,850	1,850	1,850	1,990	2,073	2,162
Provincial Government:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	5	5,183	4,519	4,125	4,150	4,150	4,150	4,290	4,373	4,462
Capital Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		44,768	33,393	44,478	45,150	45,150	45,150	37,802	49,385	51,070
EE&DEMAND SIDE GRANT: RECEIPTS		-	-	2,700	-	-	-	-	-	-
INEP: RECEIPTS		-	-	9,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	-	10,000	10,000
MIG: RECEIPTS		44,768	33,393	32,779	35,150	35,150	35,150	37,802	39,385	41,070
Provincial Government:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	5	44,768	33,393	44,478	45,150	45,150	45,150	37,802	49,385	51,070
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS		49,951	37,912	48,604	49,300	49,300	49,300	42,092	53,758	55,532
<i>References</i>										
1. Each transfer/grant is listed by name as gazetted together with the name of the transferring department or municipality, donor or other organisation										
2. Amounts actually RECEIVED; not revenue recognised (objective is to confirm grants transferred)										
3. Replacement of RSC levies										

4. Housing subsidies for housing where ownership transferred to organisations or persons outside the control of the municipality									
5. Total transfers and grants must reconcile to Budgeted Cash Flows									
6. Motor vehicle licensing refunds to be included under 'agency' services (Not Grant Receipts)									

5.4.1.4. BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE BY FUNCTIONAL CLASSIFICATION)

Vote Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
					R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome
Capital expenditure - Vote												
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	2											
Vote 01 - Corporate Services		2,103	1,345	4,661	4,286	4,241	4,241	1,803	4,770	2,500	200	
Vote 02 - Municipal Manager		1,025	111	137	100	90	90	66	-	-	-	
Vote 03 - Mayors Office		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 04 - Budget And Treasury		347	59	-	300	300	300	-	500	-	-	
Vote 05 - Community Services		6,628	714	1,156	1,010	1,010	1,010	763	2,300	100	100	
Vote 06 - Technical Services		35,579	36,056	44,102	59,698	59,047	59,047	30,827	50,452	58,965	66,860	
Vote 07 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 08 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 09 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	

Vote Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
					R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome
Vote 10 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	7	45,682	38,285	50,057	65,394	64,689	64,689	33,459	58,022	61,565	67,160	
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated	2											
Vote 01 - Corporate Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 02 - Municipal Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 03 - Mayors Office		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 04 - Budget And Treasury		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 05 - Community Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 06 - Technical Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 07 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 08 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 09 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Vote Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Vote 10 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote		45,682	38,285	50,057	65,394	64,689	64,689	33,459	58,022	61,565	67,160
Capital Expenditure - Functional											
Governance and administration		3,475	1,515	4,798	4,686	4,631	4,631	1,869	5,270	2,500	200
Executive and council		889	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance and administration		2,586	1,515	4,798	4,686	4,631	4,631	1,869	5,270	2,500	200
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and public safety		6,628	714	1,156	1,010	1,010	1,010	763	2,300	100	100
Community and social services		473	-	1,156	-	-	-	-	100	100	100
Sport and recreation		6,143	714	-	700	700	700	600	2,200	-	-
Public safety		12	-	-	310	310	310	163	-	-	-

Vote Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
					Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome
R thousand	1										
Housing											
Health											
Economic and environmental services		-	-	-	288	193	193	193	700	700	700
Planning and development		-	-	-	288	193	193	193	700	700	700
Road transport											
Environmental protection											
Trading services		35,579	36,056	44,102	59,410	58,855	58,855	30,635	49,752	58,265	66,160
Energy sources		1,315	3,330	11,793	15,500	14,682	14,682	5,058	4,750	14,180	14,100
Water management											
Waste water management		34,264	32,726	32,309	43,910	44,173	44,173	25,577	45,002	44,085	52,060
Waste management											
Other											
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	3	45,682	38,285	50,057	65,394	64,689	64,689	33,459	58,022	61,565	67,160
Funded by:											
National Government		37,557	29,016	39,134	45,438	46,343	46,343	26,306	38,502	42,381	40,387
Provincial Government		532	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality		29	-	1,156	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Vote Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
					Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)		681	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	4	38,799	29,016	40,290	45,438	46,343	46,343	26,306	38,502	42,381	40,387
Borrowing	6										
Internally generated funds		4,637	9,269	9,767	19,956	18,346	18,346	7,153	19,520	19,185	26,774
Total Capital Funding	7	43,436	38,285	50,057	65,394	64,689	64,689	33,459	58,022	61,565	67,160
<i>References</i>											
1. Municipalities may choose to appropriate for capital expenditure for three years or for one year (if one year appropriation projected expenditure required for yr2 and yr3).											
2. Include capital component of PPP unitary payment. Note that capital transfers are only appropriated to municipalities for the budget year											
3. Capital expenditure by functional classification must reconcile to the appropriations by vote											
4. Must reconcile to supporting table SA20 and to Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)											
6. Include finance leases and PPP capital funding component of unitary payment - total borrowing/repayments to reconcile to changes in Table SA17											
7. Total Capital Funding must balance with Total Capital Expenditure											
8. Include any capitalised interest (MFMA section 46) as part of relevant capital budget											
check balance		Unbalanced	-	-	-	-	-	Unbalanced	-	-	-

5.4.1.5. BUDGETED MONTHLY REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23												Medium Term Revenue Expenditure Framework	
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24
R thousand															
Revenue By Source															
Property rates		4,116	4,116	4,116	4,116	4,116	4,116	4,116	4,116	4,116	4,116	4,116	4,116	49,397	44,963
Service charges - electricity revenue		1,916	1,916	1,916	1,916	1,916	1,916	1,916	1,916	1,916	1,916	1,916	1,916	22,986	17,269
Service charges - water revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue		217	217	217	217	217	217	217	217	217	217	217	217	2,604	2,718

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework	
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24
Rental of facilities and equipment		22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	266	278
Interest earned - external investments		250	250	250	250	250	250	250	250	250	250	250	250	3,000	3,132
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		132	132	132	132	132	132	132	132	132	132	132	132	1,588	1,658
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits		117	117	117	117	117	117	117	117	117	117	117	117	1,403	1,465
Licences and permits		671	671	671	671	671	671	671	671	671	671	671	671	8,055	8,410
Agency services		63	63	63	63	63	63	63	63	63	63	63	63	756	790
Transfers and subsidies		14,538	14,538	14,538	14,538	14,538	14,538	14,538	14,538	14,538	14,538	14,538	14,538	174,458	181,752
Other revenue		34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	413	431
Gains		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		22,077	22,077	22,077	22,077	22,077	22,077	22,077	22,077	22,077	22,077	22,077	22,077	264,926	262,865
Expenditure By Type															
Employee related costs		8,713	8,713	8,713	8,713	8,713	8,713	8,713	8,713	8,713	8,713	8,713	8,710	104,548	108,672
Remuneration of councillors		1,164	1,164	1,164	1,164	1,164	1,164	1,164	1,164	1,164	1,164	1,164	1,164	13,974	14,453
Debt impairment		291	291	291	291	291	291	291	291	291	291	291	291	3,498	3,652
Depreciation & asset impairment		1,651	1,651	1,651	1,651	1,651	1,651	1,651	1,651	1,651	1,651	1,651	1,651	19,813	20,685
Finance charges		10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	117	122

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23												Medium Term Revenue Expenditure Fra	
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24
R thousand															
Bulk purchases - electricity		994	994	994	994	994	994	994	994	994	994	994	994	11,927	12,452
Inventory consumed		650	650	650	650	650	650	650	650	650	650	650	650	7,804	8,147
Contracted services		3,509	3,509	3,509	3,509	3,509	3,509	3,509	3,509	3,509	3,509	3,509	3,508	42,103	40,928
Transfers and subsidies		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other expenditure		3,410	3,410	3,410	3,410	3,410	3,410	3,410	3,410	3,410	3,410	3,410	3,410	40,923	41,574
Losses		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Expenditure		20,393	20,393	20,393	20,393	20,393	20,393	20,393	20,393	20,393	20,393	20,393	20,388	244,706	250,685
Surplus/(Deficit)		1,685	1,685	1,685	1,685	1,685	1,685	1,685	1,685	1,685	1,685	1,685	1,689	20,220	12,180
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		3,150	3,150	3,150	3,150	3,150	3,150	3,150	3,150	3,150	3,150	3,150	3,150	37,802	49,385
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)														–	–
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		4,835	4,835	4,835	4,835	4,835	4,835	4,835	4,835	4,835	4,835	4,835	4,839	58,022	61,565
Taxation													–	–	–

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23												Medium Term Revenue Expenditure Framework	
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24
R thousand															
Attributable to minorities														-	-
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate														-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	4,835	4,835	4,835	4,835	4,835	4,835	4,835	4,835	4,835	4,835	4,835	4,839	58,022	61,565
<u>References</u>															
1. Surplus (Deficit) must reconcile with Budgeted Financial Performance															
check														-	-

5.4.1.6. RATES, TARIFFS, CHARGES AND TIMING OF COLLECTION

The following table shows the average increases in rates and tariff charges over the 2022/2023 MTREF period:

Services	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
Property Rates	4.8%	4.4%	4.5%
Electricity	7.47%	8.30%	8.67
Commission received on Water transaction	4.8%	4.4%	4.5%
Commission received on Sewerage transaction	4.8%	4.4%	4.5%
Refuse	4.8%	4.4%	4.5%

Bulk electricity purchases from Eskom is budgeted at R 11 926 906 in the 2022/2023 financial year, which is an increase of 4.8 % from the projected expenditure for the 2021/22 financial year. This expenditure will increase by 4.4 % and 4.5%, for the 2023/24 and 2024/25 respectively.

5.4.1.7. BUDGETED SALARY INCREASES

The municipal personnel budgeted has been made in line with affordability, annual salary increases for bargaining council employees as well as upper limits for municipal Councillors and Senior Managers as Gazetted annually by minister of COGTA. The municipality has budgeted 4.8% increment for the three categories of officials over the 2024/2025 MTREF.

5.4.1.8. BUDGETED FREE BASIC SERVICES

The total budgeted expenditure for free basic services in the 2022/2023 over the MTREF period is as per the table below:

	2022/23	2023/24	2024/2025
Free Basic services	R 5 123 195	R 5 348 616	R 5 589 304

The allocation of free basic services is guided by the council approved Indigent policy which is reviewed annually. The free basic services is funded from the annual equitable share.

3.4. KPA 5: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

Intergovernmental relations structures are coordinated at District and Provincial level with the municipality participating in various IGR forums. The IGR structures coordinate government activities at various spheres with a view to ensure integration and efficiency of service delivery. At a local level the IDP/Budget representative forum provides a platform for the spheres to co-plan infrastructure investment at a local level.

3.4.3.ROLE OF MUNICIPAL COUNCIL AND ITS COMMITTEES

During the year under review, Molemole Municipality operated with 32 councilors with sub-structures as outlined below:

- Council
- Executive Committee
- Corporate Services Portfolio Committee
- Community Services Portfolio Committee
- Local Economic Development and Planning Portfolio Committee
- Technical Services Portfolio Committee
- Finance Portfolio Committee
- Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC)
- Audit Committee
- Ethics and Rules committee
- Risk Management Committee

3.4.4.RELATIONSHIP WITH TRADITIONAL LEADERSHIP

There are 6 traditional authorities with the municipality: Machaka, Ramokgopa, Makgato, Ratsaka, Moloto and Manthata. There are also bought farms mostly found in Ward 14 – Led by Mr. Kgare as the Chairperson. All traditional authorities are invited to municipal

outreach programmes whereas two traditional authorities are required to attend council meetings, i.e. Ramokgopa and Machaka.

The Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000, chapter 4, requires that a municipality develops a culture of municipal governance that reflects a system of community participation in municipal affairs. The year under review experienced a culture of good governance in the form of functionality of key stakeholders such as;

- Mayor-Magoshi Forum.
- Business sector and Agricultural sector.
- Molemole Community Based Organization.
- Mayoral Public Participation Outreach programs.

3.4.5.RELATIONSHIP WITH THE PUBLIC

Description of Outreach event	No of events	Purpose
Mayoral outreach programmes	02	Report on Implementation of IDP and official opening of Moletjie Cluster office
MPAC Annual report programme	02	Public consultation on draft 2020/21 Annual Report
IDP Public Participation	04	Public consultation on draft 2022/23 IDP/Budget
Open Council	03	Ordinary open council in line with Systems and Systems Acts
State of the Municipal address	01	State of the Muncipla adrees held together with open council when approving the 2023/2024 IDP Budget

Table 27: Relationship with the Public

3.4.6.CHANNELS OF COMMUNICATION WITH THE PUBLIC

- Mayoral outreach programmes
- Social media: Facebook and Twitter

- Community Radio station
- Quarterly Newsletters
- Electronic mail
- Quarterly, Mid-year and Annual Performance Reports

Draft

3.4.7.INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS

Intergovernmental relations structures are coordinated at District and Provincial level with the municipality participating in various IGR forums. The IGR structures coordinate government activities at various spheres with a view to ensure integration and efficiency of service delivery. At a local level the IDP/Budget representative forum provides a platform for the spheres to co-plan infrastructure investment at a local level.

3.4.8.ROLE OF MUNICIPAL COUNCIL AND ITS COMMITTEES

During the year under review, Molemole Municipality operated with 32 councilors with sub-structures as outlined below:

- Council
- Executive Committee
- Corporate Services Portfolio Committee
- Community Services Portfolio Committee
- Local Economic Development and Planning Portfolio Committee
- Technical Services Portfolio Committee
- Finance Portfolio Committee
- Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC)
- Audit Committee
- Ethics and Rules committee
- Risk Management Committee

3.4.9.RELATIONSHIP WITH TRADITIONAL LEADERSHIP

There are 6 traditional authorities with the municipality: Machaka, Ramokgopa, Makgato, Ratsaka, Moloto and Manthata. There are also bought farms mostly found in Ward 14 – Led by Mr. Kgare as the Chairperson. All traditional authorities are invited to municipal

outreach programmes whereas two traditional authorities are required to attend council meetings, i.e. Ramokgopa and Machaka.

The Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000, chapter 4, requires that a municipality develops a culture of municipal governance that reflects a system of community participation in municipal affairs. The year under review experienced a culture of good governance in the form of functionality of key stakeholders such as;

- Mayor-Magoshi Forum.
- Business sector and Agricultural sector.
- Molemole Community Based Organization.
- Mayoral Public Participation Outreach programs.

RELATIONSHIP WITH THE PUBLIC

Description of Outreach event	No of events	Purpose
Mayoral outreach programmes	02	Report on Implementation of IDP and official opening of Moletjie Cluster office
MPAC Annual report programme	02	Public consultation on draft 2020/21 Annual Report
IDP Public Participation	04	Public consultation on draft 2022/23 IDP/Budget
Open Council	03	Ordinary open council in line with Systems and Systems Acts
State of the Municipal address	01	State of the Muncipla adrees held together with open council when approving the 2022/2023 IDP Budget

Table 27: Relationship with the Public

3.4.10. CHANNELS OF COMMUNICATION WITH THE PUBLIC

- Mayoral outreach programmes
- Social media: Facebook and Twitter
- Community Radio station
- Quarterly Newsletters
- Electronic mail
- Quarterly, Mid-year and Annual Performance Reports

3.3.6. KPA 6: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

- **ROLE OF THE KPA**

- Overall functions of municipal transformation and organizational development include:
 - o Assisting with the development of necessary policies across all depts. and ensure effective implementation thereof.
 - o Creating a conducive climate for all employees and councillors,
 - o Establishing systems that are enablers of improved performance for all departments thereby contributing maximally towards improved organizational performance.
 - o Creating a committed and highly productive workforce for improved delivery of basic services to our communities

3.3.7.1.1. 3.3.4.1. 2023/2024 STRATEGIC RISKS

No	Strategic objective	Risk description at Strategic Objective level	Risk category	Primary Cause (Risk at Operational level)	Secondary Cause (Risk at Business unit level)	Effect (Impact)	Impact	Likelihood	Inherent risk	Existing controls	Perceived control effectiveness	Residual risk	Risk owner	Actions to improve management of the risk	POE	Action owner
1	To increase the capability of the municipality	Electricity Distribution Losses	Basic service delivery	Poor monitoring of electricity connection	1. Theft and Vandalism of electrical infrastructure	Illegal Connection	Common	Likely	Maximum	1. Quarterly calculations of the distribution losses	Satisfactory	high	Municipal Manager	1. Monthly monitoring of electricity distribution 2. Installation	1. Distribution loss Report 2. Installation	Senior Manager Technical

	ality to deliver on its mandate.				ure 2. Lack of bulk meters to confirm electrical meter unit					2.Monthly monitoring of the installation 3. Monthly Audit of the buying trends.				on losses. 2.Installation of 400 smart meters	on Report 3. Audit Report	Services
2		Service Delivery Protest	Social environment	Lockdown strict measures to comply to Covid-19 regulations	1.Poor service delivery 2.Reputational risk	Bad reputation	Common	Likely	Maximum	1.Council outreach programmes 2.IDP/SDBIP	Satisfactory	high	Municipal Manager	1.Development and implementation of service delivery action plan 2.Quarterly community feedback on service delivery matters	1.Service delivery action plan 2.Quarterly report	Municipal Manager
3	To enhance financial viability	Inadequate revenue collection	Revenue Collection	Culture of non payment of services	Municipality may not be financially sustainable.	Downgrading of the Municipality	Common	Likely	Maximum	Credit control and debtors policy. Engage	Satisfactory	high	Municipal Manager	Enforcement of Credit control policy	1.BS 902 Report 2 Credit control and	CFO

	and management			Revenue Management enhancement Strategy not fully implemented					ment with rates payers				Implement the Revenue Enhancement Strategy	debt collection letters		
4		Non adherence to SCM policy Procedures	Financial sustainability	Partially Non compliance to SCM legislation Loss of supporting documents / limitations of scope	Unauthorized, Irregular and Fruitless expenditure may occur,	Negative Audit Opinion and limitation of scope of work	Common	Likely	Maximum	1.SCM Policy 1.Training to SCM staff 2.Monitoring and Implementation of audit Action Plan. 4.Quarterly report of UIF register	Satisfactory	high	Municipal Manager	Training to SCM Staff and other role players	1.Training Report 2.Compliance Checklists	CFO

5	To enhance financial viability and management	Abuse of subsistence and travel Allowances	Financial sustainability	Dishonest in subsistence and travel allowance	Mismanagement of travel allowance	Economic Environment	Common	Likely	Maximum	Pre approval travel allowance forms	Satisfactory	high	Municipal Manager	Municipal manager and official delegated to authorise the trip authorisation forms	Authorised travel forms	senior Manager Corporate Services
6		Inaccurate assets register	Financial sustainability	Inadequate physical verification of assets	Under or overstate assets register	Loss of municipal assets	Common	Likely	Maximum	1. Assesses Register 2. Physical assets verification 3. Bi-annual asset verification	Satisfactory	high	Municipal Manager	Quarterly review of Assets Register	1. Assets Register reconciliation report	CFO

7		Material misstatements in the Annual financial statements (AFS)	Financial sustainability	1.Non adherence to AFS process plan timeline and GRAP. 2.Poor implementation of AG and Internal Audit Action Plan	Misalignment of transactions and reporting items due to MSCOA implementation	Negative Audit Outcome	Common	Likely	Maximum	Review of the AFS by the stakeholders	Satisfactory	high	Municipal Manager	To ensure that AFS are GRAP compliant	GRAP compliance checklist	CFO
8		Slow growth of local economy	Economic development	Deteriorating economic conditions	1.Downgrading of investment status by rating agencies like Moodys 2.Deteriorating macro-economic conditions globally and nationally	Poor Performance	Common	Likely	Maximum	LED forums	Satisfactory	high	Municipal Manager	Investor engagements	Attendance register	Senior Manager LED & P

9	To provide sustainable basic services and infrastructure development	Failure to implement projects as per required specification	Service delivery	Poor planning and budgeting Inadequate monitoring of projects skills shortage (professionals) Insufficient funding	Withdrawal of funds by National Treasury	Community unrest	Common	Likely	Maximum	1.Monthly monitoring of the projects 2.Monthly site inspection 3.Monthly project stakeholder management meetings	Satisfactory	high	Municipal Manager	Quarterly Senior Management sites visits.	Monthly progress report 2, Minutes and attendance register	Senior Manager Technical Services
10	To increase the capability of the municipality to deliver on its mandate	Non adherence to working hours	Service delivery	Lack of Business Continuity Plan	Business instability	Poor Performance	Common	Likely	Maximum	Manual time book	Satisfactory	high	Municipal Manager	Installation of electronic clocking system in all service points	Installation certificate	Senior Manager Corporate Services
11		Inadequate Provision of integrate	Service delivery	Limited Human Capacity and Equipme	Poor delivery of basic services	Community unrest	Common	Likely	Maximum	1.Integrated Waste Management Plan	Satisfactory	high	Municipal Manager	Construct compliant Waste	Quarterly project progress report	Senior Manager Community

		d waste management services		nt Insufficient budget allocation Poor and uncontrolled expansion of residential area Ageing waste management fleet	Community health safety is compromised due to illegal dumping. Negative impact on Environmental resources					2.Skip Bins for collection of waste.				Disposal sites		Services
1 2	To increase the capability of the municipality to deliver on its mandate.	Unstable network system Loss of Municipal Information	Knowledge and Information	Unstable network system	Outdated network system	Poor Performance	Common	Likely	Maximum	Local area network cables	Satisfactory	high	Municipal Manager	Installation of wireless network system	Installation certificate	Senior Manager Corporate Services

13	To encourage good governance and public participation	Possible Litigation	Compliance	Outdated by-laws	Insufficient By-Laws	Bad reputation	Common	Likely	Maximum	Use of national/provincial regulations	Satisfactory	high	Municipal Manager	Development of relevant by-laws	By-laws register	Municipal Manager
14	To plan and manage spatial development within the municipality	Inadequate Land use management	Service Delivery	Disputes on Ownership of Land Undeveloped vacant land Unavailability of GIS system Sites not registered on Deed Office.	Litigations and loss of revenue Compromised stakeholder relations	Land invansion	Common	Likely	Maximum	Adherence to SPLUMA Spatial Development Planning	Satisfactory	high	Municipal Manager	Site inspection	1.Monthly Site inspection report 2.Building plans register	Senior Manager LED & P

TABLE 27 : STRATEGIC RISKS

3.3.8. PERFORMAMANCE MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK

Service Provider appointed to assist with Cascading to employees below Senior Managers through automated PMS

Mid year assements were completed sucfesfully for the 2021/2022 financial year. Annual performance will be commenced after finaniacal year ends.

Online reporting of Quarterly SDBIP reports done in preparation for full migration

3.3.9. INTERNAL AUDIT

a) LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK FOR AUDIT

- *Public Audit no. 25 of 2004*
 - To give effect to the provisions of the Constitution establishing and assigning functions to an Auditor-General;
 - To provide for the auditing of institutions in the public sector
 - To provide for accountability arrangements of the Auditor-General;

- *Local Government : Municipal Finance Management Act no 56 of 2003*
 - Section 165 provides for the establishment of an Internal Audit unit and outline functions
 -
 - **MAIN FUNCTIONS OF INTERNAL AUDIT**
 - – To give assurance to management in relation to the effectiveness of internal controls as well as compliance to legislative requirements.
 -
 - **INTERNAL AUDIT: CHALLENGES AND PROPOSED INTERVENTIONS**
 -

Challenges	Intervention
Inadequate staffing	Filling of the three funded positions as per the approved 2021/22 organiational structure
Slow implementation of internal audit/auditor general recommendations	Adherence of the set timeframes for implementation of issues raised.

-
- a) **MATTERS AFFECTING AUDIT REPORT FOR THE**

Auditor-General Report on Financial Performance 2020/21	
Audit Report status*:	Unqualified
Non-Compliance Issues	Remedial Action Taken
<p>5. Annual financial statements, performance and annual reports</p> <p>The financial statements submitted for auditing were not prepared in all material respects in accordance with the requirements of section 122(1) of the MFMA.</p> <p>Material misstatements of property, plant and equipment, cash flow statements, contingent assets, contingent liabilities, commitments and statement of comparison of budget and actual amounts identified by the auditors in the submitted financial statement were subsequently corrected and the supporting records were provided subsequently, resulting in the financial statements receiving an unqualified audit opinion..</p>	<p>Timely preparation of the Annual Financial Statement process plan.</p> <p>Monthly Audit Steering Committee meetings to monitor implementation of the audit action plans on issues raised by the Auditor General and Internal Audit.</p>
<p>2. Asset management</p> <p>An adequate management, accounting and information system which accounts for assets was not in place, as required by section 63(2)(a) of the MFMA</p>	<p>Preparation of accurate and complete financial statement that are supported and evidenced by reliable information</p>
<p>3. Procurement and contract management Some of the goods and services of a transaction value above R200000 were procured without inviting competitive bids, as</p>	<p>Regular review of bids to before advertisement to monitor</p>

Auditor-General Report on Financial Performance 2020/21	
required by supply chain management (SCM) regulation 19(a).	compliance and ensure that all legislative requirements are met
<p>Note:* The report's status is supplied by the Auditor – General and ranges from unqualified (at best); to unqualified with other matters specified; qualified; adverse; and disclaimed (at worse)</p> <p>.1 T6.1</p>	
Auditor-General Report on Service Delivery Performance 2018/19	
Audit Report status*:	Unqualified
Non-Compliance Issues	Remedial Action Taken
No material findings on the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information for the following development priority:	
KPA 2: Basic Services & Infrastructure Planning	Unqualified
<p>COMMENTS ON AUDITOR-GENERAL'S OPINION 2020//21</p> <p>There was a marked improvement in the resolution of issues raised by Auditor-General for the 2020/21 financial year. As at 30 June 2021 the municipality has resolved 63% of audit findings raised by Auditor-General as well as 80% issues raised by Internal Audit. These efforts have helped our cause to maintain the unqualified audit opinion in the current financial year.</p>	

3.3.10. LEGAL AND ADVISORY SERVICES

Challenges	Proposed Interventions
An increase in cases – notably eviction related	Capacitate the unit to speedily resolve cases
Need for Legal admin Officer to assist with legal manager	Consider creating a new post for Legal Officer

Challenges	Proposed Interventions
Inadequate support from departments in relation to defending municipal cases	Intervention required to get cooperation from within the municipality to defend cases

a) STATUS OF LEGAL CASES

Status/Developments	Total cases
Active Cases	4
Pending Cases	4
Finalized cases	4
Total Cases	12

3.3.11. AVAILABILITY AND FUNCTIONALITY OF MUNICIPAL GOVERNANCE STRUCTURES

a) MPAC

The municipality has established key governance structures to ensure that adequate internal mechanisms are employed to facilitate Good Governance. The Municipal Public Accounts Committee was launched and adopted by Council. Since the establishment of the committee, activities of MPAC are running as required even though the level of capacity has improved to the better. The division need to be beefed up in terms of administrative staff.

CHALLENGES PERTAINING TO FUNCTIONALITY OF MPAC COMMITTEE.

- Lack of capacity and resources dedicated to the MPAC Office.
- There is no dedicated support staff (i.e. COORDINATOR & RESEARCHER) for the committee to operate smoothly.

SEPARATION OF POWERS.

MPAC still has to be given clear powers (in terms of legislation) to execute their work with authority. Members of the Portfolio Committees to be elected Chairpersons, EXCO members are not allowed to chair the Portfolio Committees.

b) POLITICAL GOVERNANCE STRUCTURES.

A Municipal Council comprising of 32 elected public representative (councilors) for the 2021 - 2026 term of Council is in place and established in accordance with the Municipal Structures Act. Council established and elected councilors to serve on five Portfolio Committees in accordance with the Municipal Structures Act.

Council established the positions of Mayor and Speaker as fulltime office bearers; furthermore, Council established an Executive Committee comprising of the Mayor and five members of the Executive Committee.

c) THE FOLLOWING COMMITTEES OF COUNCIL ARE IN PLACE:

- Ward Committees
- Mayor Magoshi's Forum
- LED Forum
- Transport Forum
- Budget & IDP Representative Forum
- Oversight Committee
- Audit Committee

d) ADMINISTRATIVE GOVERNANCE STRUCTURES.

The municipality established administration in accordance with the provisions of both the Municipal Structures Act and Municipal Systems Act with the Municipal Manager as head of administration and accounting officer.

The following administrative structures were established to bolster good governance:

- Senior Management Committee

- Extended Management Committee
- Local Labour Forum
- Training Committee
- Supply Chain Management Committees
- Budget & IDP Steering Committee
- Performance Audit Committee

e) AVAILABILITY AND FUNCTIONALITY OF AUDIT COMMITTEE

The contracts of the three Audit Committee members were extended for another three years during 2020/21, and one position of the member whose contract was not extended was advertised. The new additional member was appointed during the financial year 2021/22, and his term coincided with the extension of the current Audit Committee members. The committee was appointed in terms of section 166 of the Municipal Finance Management Act. The Audit Committee comprises of four independent members who are neither employees nor councilors of the municipality. The Audit Committee meets at least four times during the financial year

f) AVAILABILITY AND FUNCTIONALITY OF INTERNAL AUDIT

The municipality has a functional Internal Audit appointed in terms of section 165 of the Municipal Finance Management Act. The key roles of internal audit is to provide independent, objective and consulting services in order to add value and improve the municipality's operations. The internal audit is guided by an approved Internal Audit Charter and other applicable legislations

g) RISK MANAGEMENT.

The municipality in response to the King III report and the MFMA has since identified a need encapsulating Risk Management in its daily process. Risk management activities are guided and monitored by the Risk Management Committee and the Audit Committee. The municipality has conducted formal risk strategic objectives. The objectives are used

to determine the level of the exposure and tolerance of the risk assessment and to compile the register.

3.3.12. ANTI CORRUPTION STRATEGY.

This policy is intended to set down the stance of Molemole Local Municipality to fraud and corruption and to reinforce existing systems, policies and procedures of Molemole Local Municipality aimed at deterring, preventing, reacting to and reducing the impact of fraud and corruption.

The policy of Molemole Local Municipality is zero tolerance to fraud and corruption. In addition, all fraud and corruption will be investigated and followed up by the application of all remedial mechanisms available within the full extent of the law and the implementation of appropriate prevention and detection controls.

The municipality in response to the King III report and the MFMA has since identified a need encapsulating Risk Management Committee and the Audit Committee. The municipality has conducted formal risk strategic objectives. The objectives are used to determine the level of the exposure and tolerance of the risk assessment and to compile the register.

3.3.13. COMPLAINTS MANAGEMENT SYSTEM.

In September 2009 the new administration of Government led by the former President Jacob Zuma introduced the Presidential Hotline. The main objective of the hotline was to improve interaction between government in all spheres (National, Provincial and Local) and the residents. For the first residents were allowed to register their views on how government provide services to them. In April of 2011 the Limpopo government introduced the Premier hotline to cater for the residents of Limpopo.

Molemole municipality has appointed a dedicated official to work on all cases registered via both the Presidential and Premier hotlines with a view to get them resolved by the

relevant department. A customer care policy was adopted by Council in 2009 to provide service standards that officials must adhere to when dealing with customer queries. Molemole municipality went even further and introduced suggestion books for clients to register walk-in complaints, suggestions and compliments. The suggestions and complaints are forwarded to the relevant departments to be resolved.

a) ACHIEVEMENTS ON COMPLAINTS MANAGEMENT.

As at June 2022 the municipality had a total of three complaints received from the suggestion book relating to maintenance of roads and street light. Phone case had been resolved while the remaining 2 relating to storm water were still outstanding and as for Presidential and Premier hotlines no case received

b) CHALLENGES ON COMPLAINTS MANAGEMENT.

There is a general lack resources for the municipality to address the complaints on time. Slow response to issues not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality could only refer service delivery complaints to the relevant departments for resolution.

3.3.14. STATEMENT ON PREVIOUS AUDIT OPINION.

For the six consecutive years, the municipality received an unqualified audit opinion with findings: 2015/2016, to 2020/21. We are confident that proper internal controls have greatly improved and that the municipality can account for its finances and operations effectively. The municipality will also work hard to ensure that the recommendations made by the Auditor General and internal audit are implemented in order to improve the audit opinion.

a) MUNICIPAL AUDIT OUTCOMES.

FINANCIAL YEAR	AUDIT OPINION	NAME OF CFO	DURATION
2015/2016	Unqualified	Moloko E.K	July 2015 – June 2016
2016/2017	Unqualified	Lethuba BMM Nkalanga SA all on acting capacity	July 2016 – June 2017
2017/2018	Unqualified	Lethuba BMM Nkalanga SA all on acting capacity	July 2017- 2018
2018/19	Unqualified	Zulu K.W	July 2018 – 2019
2019/20	Unqualified	Zulu K.W	July 2019-2020
2020/21	Unqualified	Zulu K.W	July 2020-2021

- **MUNICIPAL SERVICE POINTS**

- Service points on the Mogwadi side are: *Old Building, Civic Center and Mogwadi Traffic Station.*
- Service points on the Morebeng consists: *Morebeng municipal office, Morebeng Library and Sekgosese Traffic station.*
- Service point on the Moletjie consist: *Moletjie cluster offices*

3.3.15. MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE

- Organogram has 215 posts
- 180 permanently employed staff
- 15 vacant and funded
- 20 vacant but unfunded
- 82 females and 98 males
- Interns are deployed in various departmental sections as a way to contribute to community skills development.

3.3.16. FUNCTIONALITY OF HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT COMMITTEES

- Local Labour Forum meetings are held regularly as scheduled. The forum is playing a crucial role as the forum to engage on employer and employee matters. The forum serve as negotiating committee and also strengthen the employer and employee relationships.
- The OHS committee is also functional and hold quarterly meetings to discuss occupational health and safety related issues. The committee is conducting inspections in municipal buildings to guide management on compliance to the OHS act.
- The training committee is functional and hold quarterly meeting. Its major role is the contribution towards the development of Workplace Skills Plan and to monitor the

implementation of the WSP. The committee strive to address any matter related to the development of the workforce.

3.3.17.THUSONG SERVICE CENTRES

- It is a one –Stop centre, providing government information and services in an integrated manner.
- It brings government information and services closer to the people to promote access to opportunities to better the lives of communities and speed up service delivery.
- The aim of Thusong service centre is to ensure that government widens access to all citizens particularly in the remote rural and sparsely populated.
- Status Quo: Municipality currently has to two (2) Thusong Service Centres which are Botlokwa and Festus Mothudi Service Centre.
- Botlokwa Thusong is servicing an average of 7000 people.
- **Core service of Thusong service centre:**
 - o Civic Services (home affairs & saps)
 - o Social security services (sassa & social development)
 - o Local economic development services
 - o Information services (Telecentres)
- **Municipal Responsibility on the Thusong Service Centres:**
 - o Monitoring the quality of service delivery by all spheres of government
 - o Source of funding for the establishment and sustainability of centres.
 - o Must submit regular reports to premiers office, GCIS, District and DPISA
 - o Must participate in provincial and national programs

Records Management and Registry services

Functions include among others:

- Archiving of municipal documents
- Provide photocopying services

- Administering of documents from external

Challenges with Registry Services

- Lack of sufficient office space for archiving of documents
- High volume of photocopying
- Regular Breakdown of photocopy machines

Recommendations

- Sufficient office space for archiving of documents be made available
- Reduced volume of photocopying which will ultimately reduce breakdown of machines.
- duce breakdown of machines.

3.3.18. INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY

-All ICT policies have been reviewed and approved by council. ICT Steering committee established and functional. There are also functional ICT systems to enable internal and external communication, Telephones, Email and Website. All satellite offices are connected to the Municipal Head Office. The Municipality has implemented a fully functional Disaster Recovery Solution.

Challenge of Information and Communication Technology

- Poor network connectivity at Morebeng office and DLTC.

Recommendations

- Increase SITA bandwidth at Morebeng office from 128kb to 2MB
- Implementation of Wifi at all Municipal offices
- Continuous upgrading of ICT Infrastructure at Municipal Offices

- Appointment of System Administrator and Information Security Officer (ISO) in the institution as per the recommendation of AG.

COMMUNICATION SYSTEM (INTERNAL & EXTERNAL).

INTERNAL COMMUNICATION.

The municipality relies on several communication tools to convey information and to conduct its business, for internal and external communication we employ electronic information technology such as emails, internet, telephones as well as manual communications such as letters, notices etc.

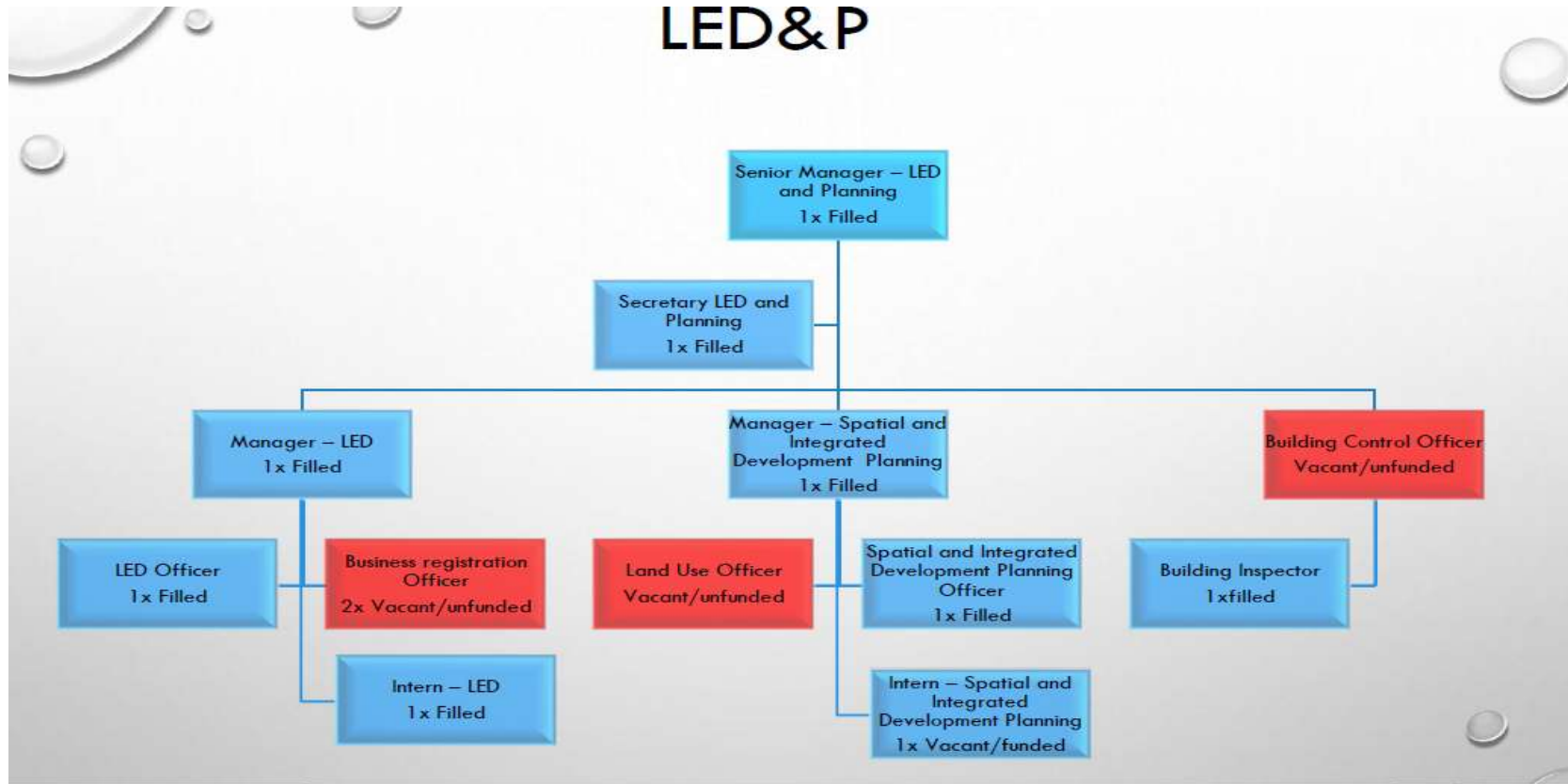
EXTERNAL COMMUNICATION.

The municipality currently does not have sufficient branding and advertising of the municipal events. The current communication strategy reviewed on an annual basis. Communication with external stakeholders is done through various formats to reach as far wide as possible.

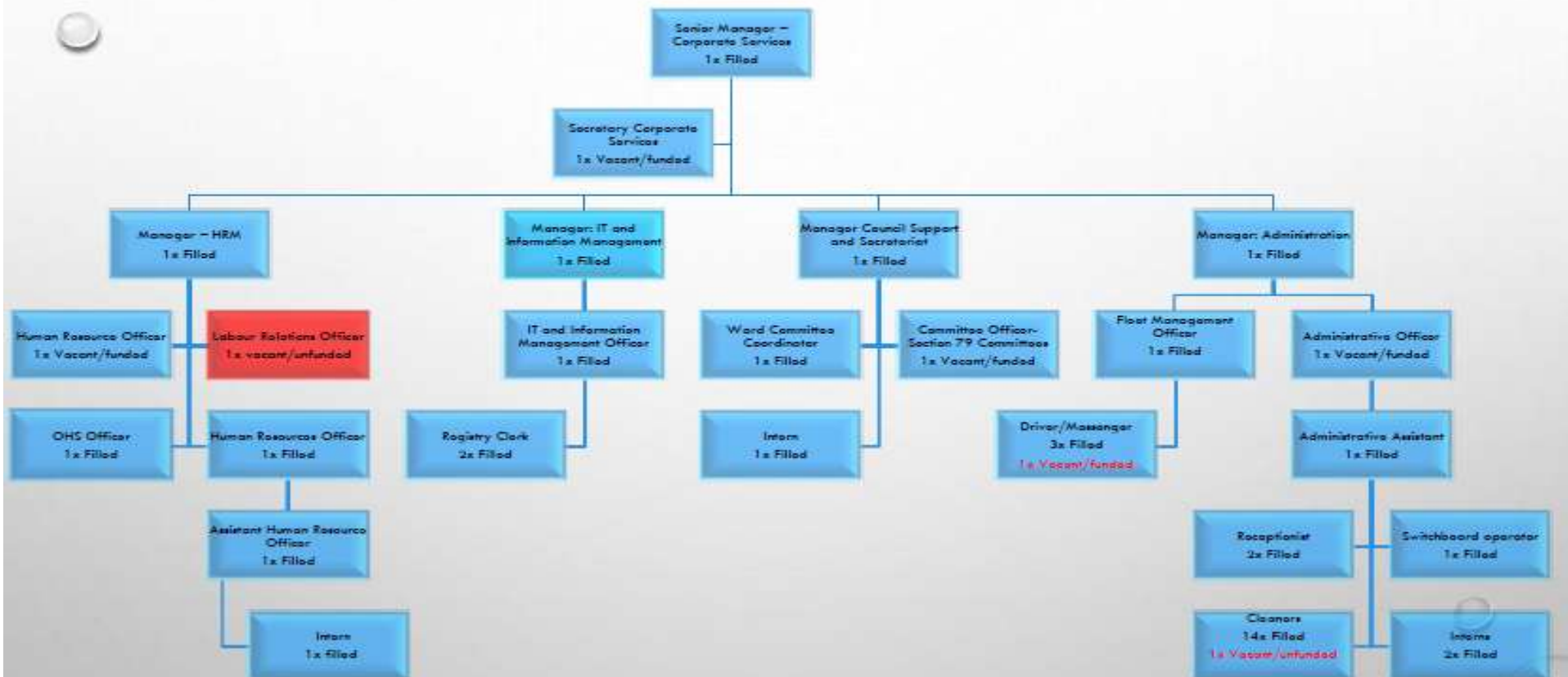
-

3.3.19. ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE

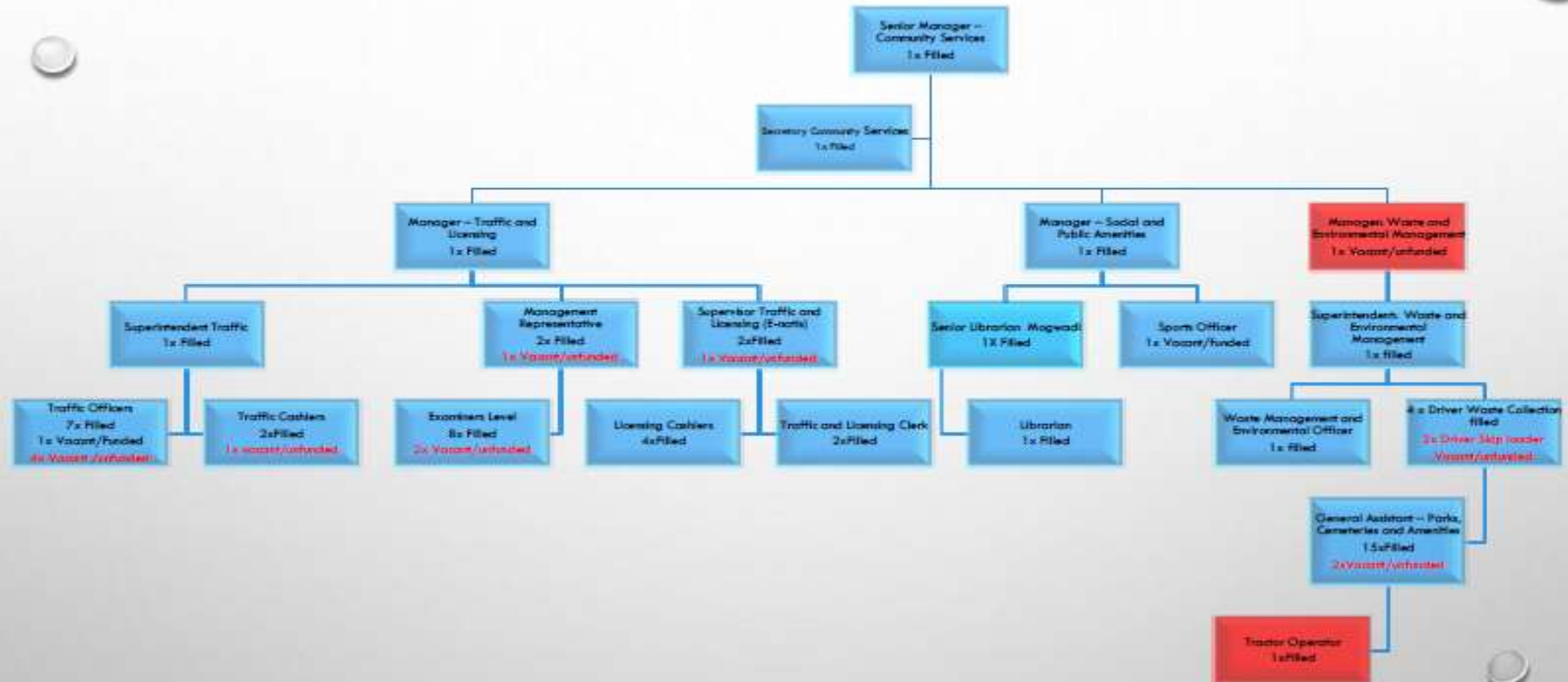
LED&P



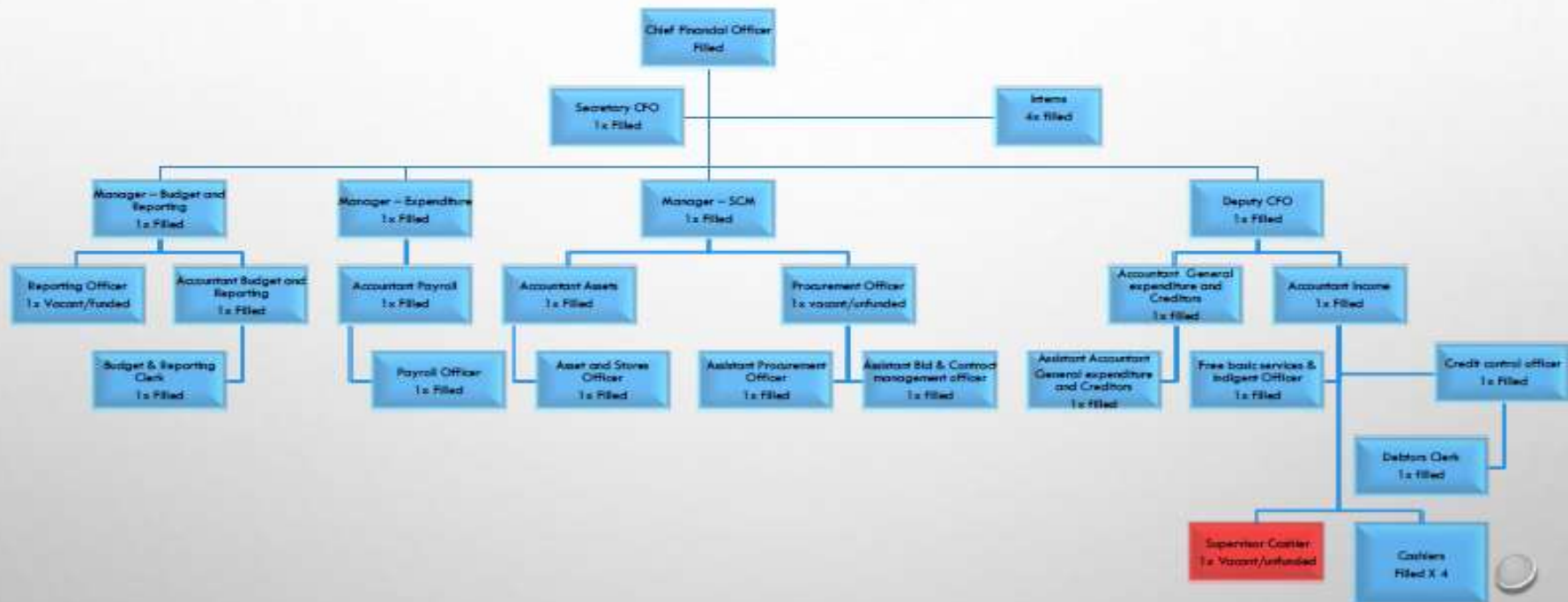
CORPORATE SERVICES



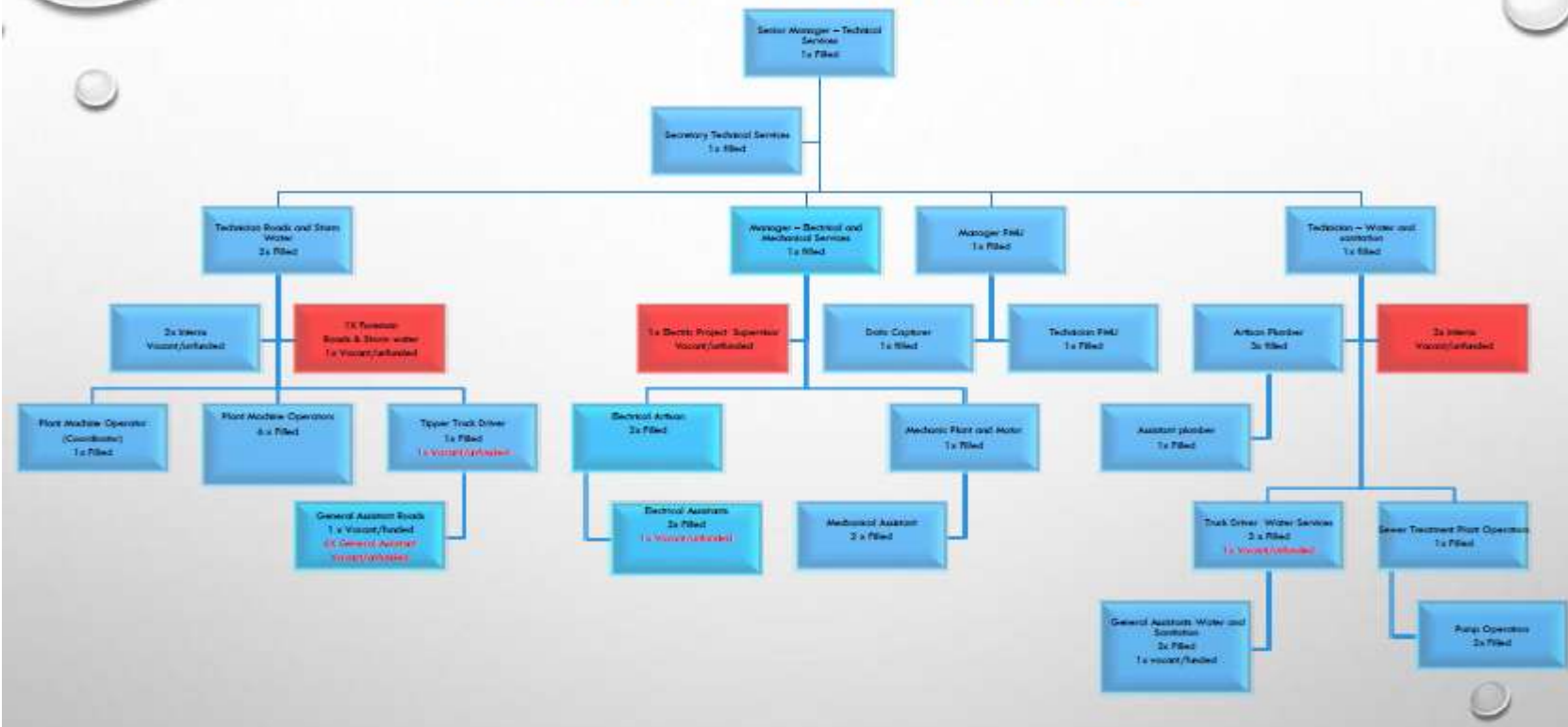
COMMUNITY SERVICES



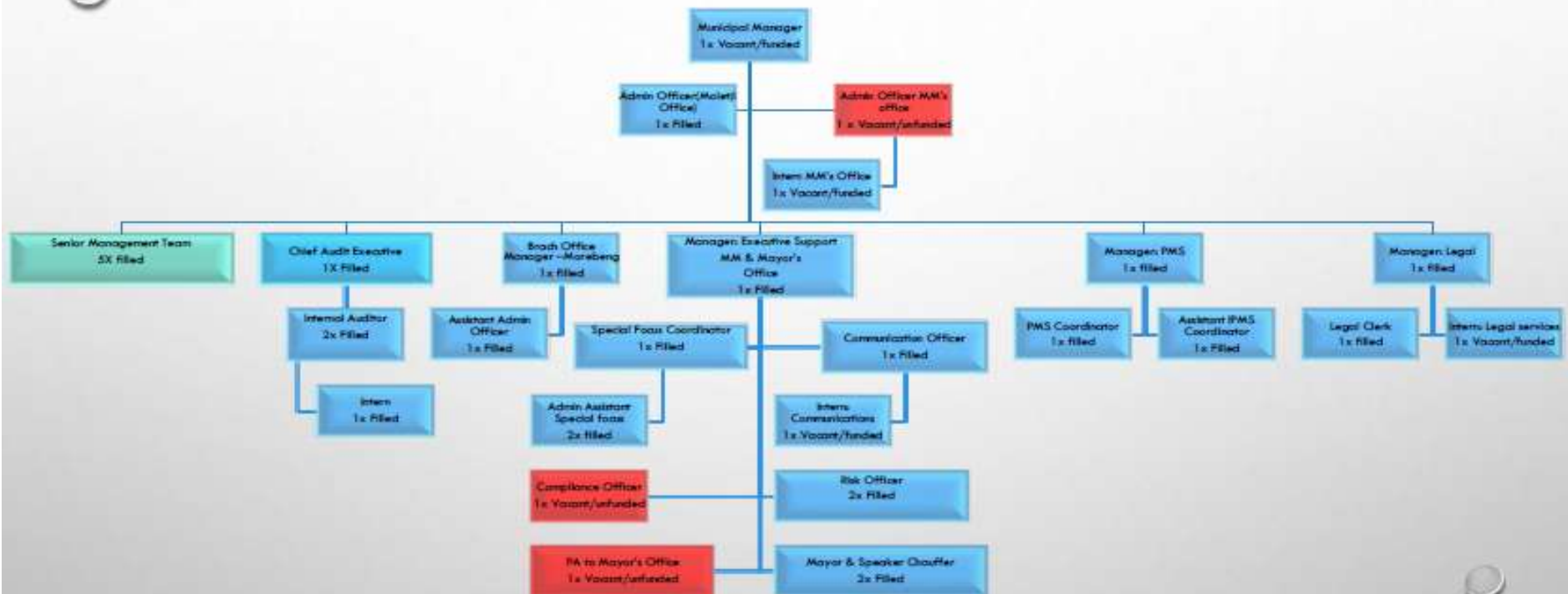
BUDGET AND TREASURY



TECHNICAL SERVICES



MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S OFFICE



a. SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

The municipality has conducted broader consultation with all stakeholders in compiling the Workplace Skills Plan (WSP) for the 2022/2023 financial year and has accordingly submitted to LGSETA on the 31th April 2023. Training interventions relevant to the development of both officials and Councillors are incorporated in the WSP. The individual performance management system contribute largely in identifying performance gaps and identifying training intervention aimed at closing performance gaps.

In order to ensure that section 79 Committees are effective, Councilors who serve in this critical are also trained. All employees in finance and other components of the municipality are also trained to ensure sustainability to the revolving changes in the sector. The National Development Plan (NDP) is very clear on the issue of building capacity of the state hence the budget has been increased to continuously strengthen capacity and ensure retention of the current human resources for continuity and institutional memory.

- **Employees trained on the following programmes:**

- Municipal Public Accounts
- Performance Monitoring and Evaluation
- Certificate in Municipal Finance Management
- Diploma in public finance and administration
- Certificate in public finance and administration

- **Councillors trained on the following programs:**

- Certificate in Municipal Finance Management
- Municipal Public Accounts
- Ethical Leadership and Public Accountability

- **Minimum Competency Requirement**

Position	Status
CFO	Completed

Position	Status
Senior Manager – Corporate	Completed
Senior Manager – Community Services	Completed
Senior Manager – Technical Services	Completed
Manager – SCM	Completed
Manager – Budget and Reporting	Completed
Manager – Income	Completed
Manager – Expenditure	Completed
Manager – Internal Audit	Completed
Accountant – Budget	Completed
Accountant – Income	Completed
Accountant – Expenditure	Completed
Procurement Officer	Completed

The training committee is playing a role of ensuring the municipality implement the Annual workplace skills plan across all levels of employees. The municipality is able to use 100% of allocated training budget and recommendations have been forwarded to increase the budget in order to cover more employees per financial year.

a) EMPLOYMENT EQUITY

There are five (5) Senior Management positions filled: two (2) Males and three (3) Female and one (1) vacant (60:40). The total Middle Management Team complement is currently equal to ten (10) Males and five (6) Females (67:33). More work still needs to be done to improve the above statistics. The recruitment process is underway to fill the vacant position for Municipal Manager.

The municipality's Employment Equity profile depicts a work profile comprising of 55% African Males; 43% African Females; 0% Whites Males; 1% White Female and 1% representation of employees with disabilities. One of the critical organizational challenges pertaining to

Employment Equity is the recruitment and retention of disabled persons and African women at middle and senior management levels. The table below depicts the current statistics.

Occupational Levels	Males				Female				Total
	A	C	I	W	A	C	I	W	
Top Management	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Senior Management	2	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	5
Professionally qualified; experienced Specialist & mid management	11	0	0	0	5	0	0	0	16
Skilled Technical; academically qualified workers; junior management; supervisors; foremen and superintendents	31	0	0	0	19	0	0	2	52
Semi-skilled & discretionary decision making	30	0	0	0	20	0	0	0	50
Unskilled & defined decision making	29	0	0	0	28	0	0	0	57
EPWP	35				55				90
-Total	139	0	0	0	130	0	0	2	271
Temp	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Grand Totals	131	0	0	0	136	0	0	2	271

- Equity standing at middle and senior management levels:

EQUITY REPRESENTATION AS PER EMPLOYMENT CATEGORY			
CATEGORY	MALE	FEMALE	TOTAL
Top Management	1	0	1
Senior Management	2	3	5
Professionals	11	5	16
Technicians	31	21	52
Skilled/Clerical	30	20	50
Unskilled	29	28	57

Total	104	77	181
-------	-----	----	-----

b) RECRUITMENT AND SELECTION

The recruitment drive of the municipality ensures appointment of suitably qualified personnel to enable effective delivery of sustainable services. Robust programme of action has been put in place to strengthen capacity at all levels of the municipality. Human Resources is putting together a Strategy is in place to address all HR related matters.

The municipal council has approved the Human resource Plan for the 20220/23 financial year. This policy will help the municipality to properly plan for the succession planning for sustainability in the municipal operations.

c) RETENTION & SUCCESSION ISSUES.

The municipality has over the past financial years maintained its workforce profile and is strongly believed that it is mainly due to how the municipality treat them and the commitment to continuously develop and empower the workforce with necessary skills to carry out their responsibilities as well as the stable leadership in terms of Council. An approved retention policy also contributes towards ensuring retention of highly skilled personnel through counter-offer measures.

3.3.20. CONTRACT MANAGEMENT.

The municipality has entered into service contracts with various service providers, the office of the Municipal Manager through Legal Services Unit, is charged with a responsibility to maintain a contract register of all contracts whilst various user departments. All contractors

are expected to perform in line with applicable terms as per the signed contract or service level agreement.

3.3.21. CONTRACT MANAGEMENT.

The municipality has entered into service contracts with various service providers, the office of the Municipal Manager through Legal Services Unit, is charged with a responsibility to maintain a contract register of all contracts whilst various user departments. All contractors are expected to perform in line with applicable terms as per the signed contract or service level agreement.

3.3.22. PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM.

Section 83 of Municipal systems act 32 of 2000 makes provision for the establishment of performance management system within the municipality and section 40 of the same act makes provision for monitoring and review of performance management system. Each financial year annual performance reports are prepared in accordance with section 46 of municipal systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000)

The budget performance assessment of the municipality is done Mid-year in accordance with section 88 (1) of the MFMA which states that, the accounting officer of a municipal entity must by 20 January of each year assess the performance of the entity during the first half of the financial year.

The mid – year performance assessment outcome of the municipality is informed by the performance outcomes of each department in the organization. The monthly statements referred to in section 87 of MFMA for the first half of the financial year and the targets set in the service delivery, business plan or other agreements with the entity's annual report for the

past year and progress on resolving the problems identified in the annual report and submit assessment reports to the board of directors and the parent municipality.

The municipal council has approved the performance management policy to guide management of both organizational and individual performance. Performance management at individual level has commenced in the 2019/20 financial year. Employees that are employed in terms of Section 57 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act No 32 of 2000 are evaluated on four (4) occasions during the financial year with mid-year and annual evaluations done on formal basis and the other two done informally to monitor performance regularly and identify areas for improvement.

Individual staff are evaluated on two instances during the financial year by their managers. Staff are given the opportunity to complete a self-review before the manager-review is concluded. Performance plans are reviewed on an annual basis before by the start of the financial year in order continuously improve on performance and development of the workforce. The performance management system is seamlessly aligned with the IDP and Budget processes.

Two SDBIPs are developed for monitoring of organizational and departmental performance. The two SDBIPs are closely and in fact are informed by the IDP as approved by Council. The organizational SDBIP assist the Council and the community to monitor the performance of the municipality in line with the IDP whilst the departmental SDBIP assist the municipal council to monitor the performance of departmental managers and workforce.

3.3.23. CROSS-CUTTING ISSUES (HIV/AIDS)

The spread of HIV/Aids and related diseases seemed to be decreasing according to Census 2011. The municipality prioritized special programs dealing with issues of HIV/Aids. Voluntary counseling and testing is continuously done in partnership with the Department of Health in most of the municipal events. Botlokwa Hospital is accredited as a service provider

to issue out ARV's to the needy. Youth against the spread of HIV/Aids and substance abuse including also teenage pregnancy are coordinated by this forum.

3.3.24. MUNICIPAL SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
<p>Sound Organisational Governance Administrative Systems in place. Basic Service delivery infrastructure is in place Job creation through CWP and EPWP.</p>	<p>Low collections on municipal services. Unavailability of proper maintenance plans. Inefficient anti-fraud and corruption mechanisms.</p>
OPPORTUNITY	THREATS
<p>Availability of land for development. Strategic partnership with other spheres of government to improve infrastructure. Tropic of Capricorn Needle. Availability of railway line. Two transitional roads passing through the municipality.</p>	<p>Vandalism on municipal infrastructure. Aging infrastructure. Shortage of water sources. Inadequate budget for infrastructure development Aging infrastructure. Unresolved land claims and disputes. Cross border pests (fruit fly, pathogens, food and mouth disease</p>

CHAPTER FOUR :WARD BASED PLANNING

4. Introduction

Ward Based Planning is a form of participatory planning that is designed to promote community action. It is a process that builds, strengthens and supports community structures. The overall intent of Ward Based Plan is to develop a comprehensive and well managed plan that all stakeholders can utilize to guide local community development initiatives. One of the major developmental functions of local government provided for in the Constitution is to structure and manage its administration, budgeting and planning processes to prioritize the basic needs and socio-economic development of communities. Prioritization that is structured to the needs of communities can only be achieved through meaningful engagement with communities.

In order to maximise the participation of communities, the ward based planning is done per cluster. This approach is encouraged and preferred as it provides the members from other wards to note the challenges, and successes of their immediate neighbouring wards. The Honourable mayor of Molemole Municipality visited all cluster as per the schedule below.

CLUSTER NO	VENUE	DATE	TIME	TARGETED AUDIENCE
1	Sephala Primary School	21 APRIL 2023	11:00	Ward 1,2,3, & 4
2	Motswapo Community Hall	20 APRIL 2023	11:00	Ward 5,6,7,8 & 9
3	Mohodi Community Hall	18 APRIL 2023	11:00	Ward 10, 11, 12 & 13
4	Brussels Community Hall	19 APRIL 2023	11:00	Ward 14,15&16
N/A	Mogwadi Civic Centre	22 APRIL 2023	11:00	Children's forum

During the consultations, the draft 2023/2024 IDP was presented to the attendees and they were afforded an opportunity to make inputs and comments. The members of the community were also informed that the draft is still on public consultation stage and written input may still be submitted to the municipality offices.

The following are the inputs made per cluster:

Cluster 1

Ward	Inputs and proosals made
Ward 1	Extend the already constructed Ramokgopa to Eisleben road
Ward 2	Incorporate youth programmes in the budget
	Construction of youth centers in all wards
	The installed high mast not bright enough
	Blading of road to cemetery
Ward 3	Need for construction of High mast lights
	Distribution of skip or refuse bins
	Need for construction of culvert bridge at Molotone
	Sefoloko Bridge not in good condition
	Need for construction of Internal street at Mashaa Village
	Regular baling of soccer ground at Phasha village
	Introduction of mayoral cups
Ward 4	No running water on the installed taps

Cluster 2

ward number	Issue raised
Ward 5	Electrification of new stands
	Constructed culvert bridge not in good condition
	High mast lights
Ward 6	
Ward 7	No household electricity at Matseke extension
	Lack reliable water supply (Jojo tanks proposed)

	Upgrade of Mongalo street and Bus routes
Ward 8	Need to refurbish ramokgopa Stadium (racing track and soccer pitch) And construction of sport facilities in other villages Need for carrier expo programmes
Ward 9	Upgrading of the following roads/streets Road from Sebone to clinic Mogwadi town to N1 Road from N1 to Sekakene village N1 to Ramatjowe village Waste collection in the villages and the community indicated that they are ready to pay High crime rate Slow replacement of equipment (transformers and water pumps) Blading of roads Need to commemorate heritage day Need to construct culvert at Mosima School Construction of speed humps on Botlokwa to Mokomene road

Cluster 3

ward number	Issue raised
Ward 11	The roads experience flood when it rains and the water goes in to houses residents Identified road to be upgraded Road from Mpono's tavern into Fatima street from Kgotloane School to cemetery Koekoek internal street D3459 from Broekman to Mokgehle village

	Need for speed humps along road from Matipana to Madikana village
	Culvert bridge next to Leboho need Maintenance
	Lack of intervention by the municipality to improve the SMMEs
	The Stormwater controls in the village
	Need for ablution facilities
	Upgrading of the following road/streets Makwetja Street Road from toll gate tavern to tribal council
	Balding of Sports facilities
Ward 12	There was a submission to request a primary school at Maponto village
	Storm water and culverts constructed directed the water to flow in residents' yards and houses
	Upgrading of the following roads/Streets road linking D1200 and Maponto (Next to Fatima Mission)
	Obtain written commitment by the contractor Maponto hall
	The is need to upgrade roads
Ward 13	Ward councilor to call a meeting

Cluster 4

Ward number	Issue raised
Ward 14	Upgrade internal streets
	Routine Blading of roads in all villages
	Routine Blading of roads in all villages
	Need RDP houses and ablution facilities
Ward 15	Routine Blading of roads in all villages
	Need to renovate Karabi school and provide security
	Need for construction of Bus shelters

	Regular cut/trim of trees
	Lack of involvement of people living with debility in projects
	Electrification of Newsstands
	Need RDP houses and ablution facilities
	Culverts at Thupana cross
	Need for construction of a clinic and community halls
	High mast lights
	Roads to be upgrading
	Kanana to Sako
	Internal street and Phago road
	Construction of clinic, RDP Houses
Ward 16	Roads to be upgrading
	Tar road
	Road to Kgare
	All internal streets
	High mast lights
	Routine Balding of roads
	Construction of clinic, RDP Houses

Childrens forum

- Pavement
- Handy works
- Eating area
- Hall
- Restrict truck at some time to allow the students to travel saf
- Free WIFI
- Expand the mayors bursary to poor children
- Elect council –children participation Framework
- inadequate study materials

- Cleaning of School premises
- Deployment of Social workers at Carrier exhibition
- Scholar transport
- Classrooms
- Toilets
- Shower and solar geyser
- Medical facilities
- Sanitary towels
- Parents in schooling
- Clean water
- Alternatives solution for Laodshedding
-

To ensure that children are prioritized in mobilizing, allocating and spending of society's resources.

- To ensure that children understand and exercise their rights but not abuse them at the same time.
- To create a platform of engagement where the voices of children can be heard directly from them by those who provide services to them but also for children to commit to their own responsibilities

4.1. WARD 01 PROFILE

The ward consists of the following villages, **Morebeng, Nthabiseng, Bosbult, Boerlands and Capricorn Park**. The ward falls under **Ratsaka Traditional Authority**. The total population in the ward is **10,861** with a total voter registration of **2,710**. The total households in the ward is **4,191**. The main source of energy within the Ward is electricity. The ward does not have any informal settlements.

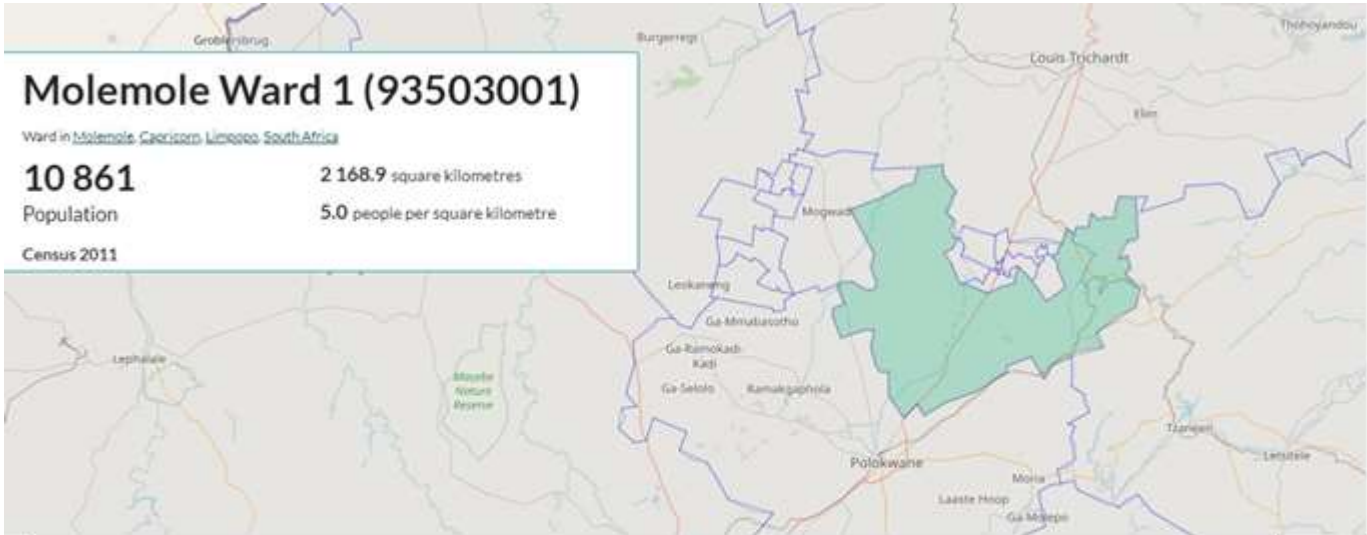


Figure 28 molemole ward 1

a. WATER SERVICES

The villages in the ward depends on Capricorn District Municipality for water services as Molemole municipality is a water services provider. Water is the main challenge in the area hence the heavy reliance on water tankers in the area. 41% of the population rely on boreholes as a source of water in the area.

b. SANITATION SERVICES

Capricorn district municipality is responsible for the provision of Sanitation services. 63% of households have access to flushing toilets installed in their homes. Some 22% of the population have access to pit toilets without ventilation whilst a total of **760** households are in need of proper pit toilets.

c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

There are two road projects being implemented by the municipality over the multi-year period. The total kilometers to be upgraded from gravel to tar road is 5.00 kms for Capricorn internal streets (2km outstanding) and 6.00 for Nthabiseng Internal Street (1.5 km outstanding).

d. COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name)
Pre-schools	01	Nthabiseng Village
	02	Capricorn Park
	01	Ratsaka Village
Primary Schools	01	Nthabiseng Village
	01	Capricorn Park
	01	Deelkraal
High-Schools	01	Nthabiseng Village
	01	Capricorn Park
Clinics	01	Nthabiseng Village
Community Hall	01	Nthabiseng Village
Community Safety Centre	01	Morebeng
Shopping Complex/Mall	0	0

d. WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

The following needs and priorities were identified during community engagement sessions. These needs will be considered by the municipal council after considering the financial capacity of the municipality. It should be noted that some needs are not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality will however take responsibility to engage with relevant sector departments for consideration and

prioritization. Furthermore, some of the needs listed below as raised by the community during engagement sessions range from short-term to long-term, depending on the nature of the need.

4.2. WARD 02 PROFILE

The ward consists of the following villages **Ga-Sebone, Ga-Mokganya, Riverside, Ga-Masekela, Ga-Kgatla, Ga-Makgato, Ga-Rakubu, Ga-Mmasa and Masedi**. The ward falls under Ramokgopa **Traditional authority**. The total population in the ward is **8,511** with a total voter registration of **4,531**. The total households in the ward is **2,407**. The main source of energy within the Ward is electricity.

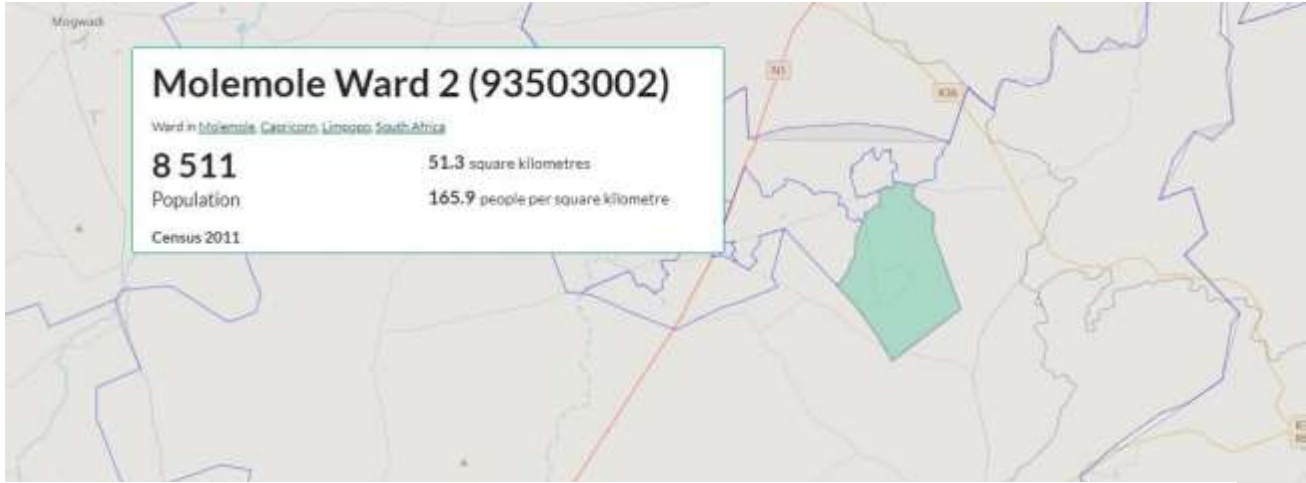


Figure29 Molemole ward 2

a. WATER SERVICES



The villages in the ward depends on Capricorn District Municipality for water services as Molemole municipality is a water services provider.

The Ward depend on water tankers that deliver water from boreholes. Machine breakdowns and theft of equipment is one of the challenges faced by community.

b. SANITATION SERVICES

Capricorn district municipality is responsible for the provision of Sanitation services. All the villages in the ward rely on pit toilets for sanitation services as there are no flush toilets in the area. Individuals with financial capacity are able to construct sewerage systems in their households with flushing toilets installed in their homes. 2.2% of households are in need of pit toilets.

c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

The long outstanding project for Upgrading of gravel to tar road in Eisleben has finally been completed after a ten year legal battle.

d. COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name)
Pre-schools	01	Ga-Makgato village (Eisleben)
	01	Ga-Sebone village (Eisleben)
	01	Ga-Kgatla village (Eisleben)
	02	Masedi Village (Mokomene)
	01	Dikgomong village (Mokomene)

Primary Schools	01 01 01	Ga- Masekela village (Eisleben) Masedi village (Mokomene) Ga-Sebone village (Eisleben)
High-Schools	01 01 01	Ga-Makgato village (Eisleben) Ga-Kgatla village (Eisleben) Masedi village (Mokomene)
Clinics	01	Ga-Mmasa village (Mokomene)
Community Hall	01	Ga-Sebone village (Mokomene)
Community safety centre	0	0
Shopping Complex/Mall	0	0

4.3. WARD 03 PROFILE

The ward consists of the following villages **Ga-Phasa, Part of GA-Thoka, Moshate, Greenside, Vuka, Molotone, Monenyane, Diwawang, Ga-Joel**. The ward falls under **Ramokgopa Traditional authority**. The total population in the ward is **5,913** with a total voter registration of **2,963**. The total households in the ward is **1,570**. The main source of energy within the Ward is electricity. The ward does not have any informal settlements.

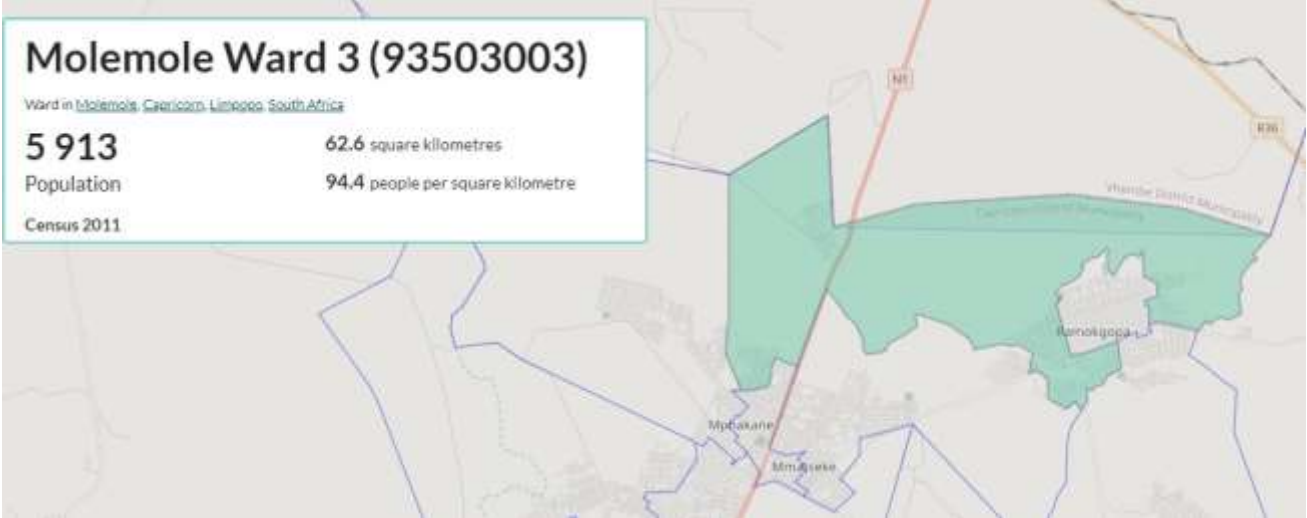


Figure 30: Location of Ward 03 within Molemole boundary

a. WATER SERVICES

The villages in the ward depends on Capricorn District Municipality for water services as Molemole municipality is a water services provider. 44% of the population rely on water supply from the Capricorn district municipality, 26% rely on borehole as a source of water and 17% are forced to buy water from vendors.

b. SANITATION SERVICES

Capricorn district municipality is responsible for the provision of Sanitation services. All the villages in the ward rely on pit toilets for sanitation services as there are no flush toilets in the area. Individuals with financial capacity are able to construct sewerage systems in their households with flushing toilets installed in their homes. Although a total of **118 or 2%** of households are in need of proper pit toilets, more than half (58%) of the pit latrines are without ventilation.

c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

Most of the villages in the ward are still gravel and require regular maintenance and regravelling to make them user-friendly.

d. COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name)
Pre-schools	01	Dikgomone village
	01	Vuka section
	01	Ga-Phasha village

Primary Schools	01 01	Ga-Ramokgopa village Ga-Phasha village
High-Schools	01 01 02 01 01	Mashaa village Ga-Ramokgopa village Ga-Joel village Vuka section Ga-Phasha
Clinics	0	0
Community Hall	01 01	Ramokgopa tribal office Ga-Phasha village
Community safety centre	0	0
Shopping Complex/Mall	0	0
Other	1x Thusong service centre	Mokomene

e. PROJECTS IMPLEMENTED BY THE MUNICIPALITY SINCE THE START OF THE COUNCIL TERM

The following projects were implemented since the start of the term for the current Council:

Project name	Year Implemented	Project cost R	Beneficiaries (village/suburb)	Impact
Installation of High mast light	2018	50 0,0 00	Ga-Phasha	Assist in crime fighting campaigns
Electrification project	2018	N/A	Ga-phasha, Molotone and Greenside Mashaa	342 households benefited.

Project name	Year Implemented	Project cost R	Beneficiaries (village/suburb)	Impact
RDP Housing Project	2018 2019	N/A	15 Phaasha 03 Vuka 15 Molotone 14 Greenside 07 Mashaa 01 Dikgomone 10 Phaasha 08 Molotone 1 incomplete 10 Greenside 11 Mashaa	94 households benefited

Table 35: project implemented

f. WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

The following needs and priorities were identified during community engagement sessions. These needs will be considered by the municipal council after considering the financial capacity of the municipality. It should be noted that some needs are not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality will however take responsibility to engage with relevant sector departments for consideration and prioritization. Furthermore, some of the needs listed below as raised by the community during engagement sessions range from short-term to long-term, depending on the nature of the need.

4.4. WARD 04 PROFILE

The ward consists of the following villages **Sephala, Madiehe, Maila, Makwetja, Ga-Thoka, Mashaha, Mabula and Ga-Chewe**. The ward falls under **Ramokgopa Traditional Authority**. The total population in the ward is **7,173** with a total voter registration of **3280**. The total households in the ward is **1877**. The main source of energy within the Ward is electricity.

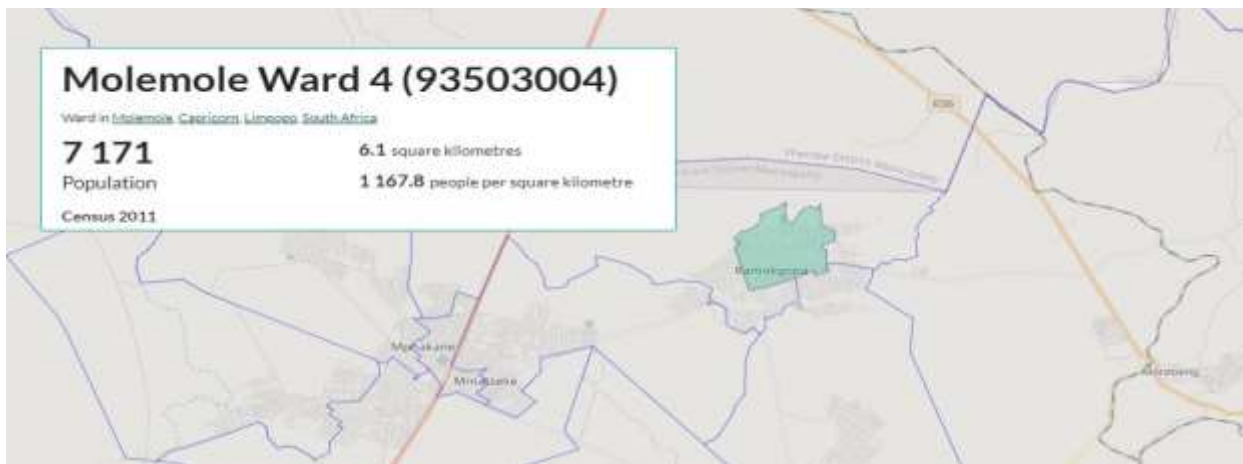


Figure 31 Location of Ward 04 within Molemole boundary

a. WATER SERVICES

The villages in the ward depends on Capricorn District Municipality for water services as Molemole municipality is a water services provider. About 56% of the population rely on borehole as a source of water supply with 8% relying on water tankering.

b. SANITATION SERVICES

Capricorn district municipality is responsible for the provision of Sanitation services. All the villages in the ward rely on pit toilets for sanitation services as there are no flush toilets in the area. Individuals with financial capacity are able to construct sewerage systems in their households with flushing toilets installed in their homes. A total of **208 (2.9%)** households are in need of proper pit toilets.

c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

Although no backlog numbers available it should be stated that there was no project for upgrading of the road within the villages in the current and previous term.

d. COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name)
Pre-schools	06	Mashaha village Madiehe village Sephala village Ga-Maila village Makoetja village Sephala village

Primary Schools	04	Sephala village Phelendaba village Madiehe village Makoetja village
High-Schools	01	Mokopu

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name)
Clinics	01	Ramokgopa clinic
Community Hall	0	0
Community safety centre	02	Ramokgopa Tele-centre Ramokgopa Post Office
Shopping Complex/Mall	0	0
Other	1x Telecentre 1x post office	All in Ramokgopa

e. WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

The following needs and priorities were identified during community engagement sessions. These needs will be considered by the municipal council after considering the financial capacity of the municipality. It should be noted that some needs are not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality will however take responsibility to engage with relevant sector departments for consideration and prioritization. Furthermore, some of the needs listed below as raised by the community during engagement sessions range from short-term to long-term, depending on the nature of the need.

4.5. WARD 05 PROFILE

The ward consists of the following villages: **Makgato, Lebowa, Mashabe, Morelele and Maphosa**. The ward falls under **Machaka Traditional authority**. The total population in the ward is **6,935** with a total voter registration of **2,960**. The total households in the ward is **1776**. The main source of energy within the Ward is electricity. The ward does not have any informal settlements.



Figure 31: Location of Ward 05 within Molemole

Capricorn district municipality is responsible for the provision of Sanitation services. Almost all the villages in the ward rely on pit toilets for sanitation services, with only 2.4 percent having access to flush or chemical toilets. Individuals with financial capacity are able to construct sewerage systems in their households with flushing toilets installed in their homes. Ten percent of the population in the Ward have no access to toilets.

c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

There was a project in 2013/14 for upgrading of Makgato Internal streets. There are however villages which still have gravel roads that need periodic maintenance and regraveling.

d. COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name)
-------------------------	----------------------	---

Pre-schools	03 03 01	Makgato village Maphosa village Sekonye village
Primary Schools	02 01	Makgato village Sekonye village
High-Schools	01 01	Makgato village Maphosa village
Clinics	01	Makgato village
Community Hall	0	0
Community safety centre	01	Makgato village
Shopping Complex/Mall	0	0

e. WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

The following needs and priorities were identified during community engagement sessions. These needs will be considered by the municipal council after considering the financial capacity of the municipality. It should be noted that some needs are not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality will however take responsibility to engage with relevant sector departments for consideration and prioritization. Furthermore, some of the needs listed below as raised by the community during engagement sessions range from short-term to long-term, depending on the nature of the need.

5.1.6. WARD 06 PROFILE

The ward consists of the following villages: **Sekonye, Mmamolamodi, Ga-Podu, Dikgading, Mphakane and Springs**, The ward falls under **Machaka Traditional authority**. The total population in the ward is **8,499** with a total voter registration of **3,617**. The total households in the ward is **2272**. The main source of energy within the Ward is electricity.



Figure 32 :Molemole ward 6

a. WATER SERVICES

The villages in the ward depends on Capricorn District Municipality for water services as Molemole municipality is a water services provider. Some 20% of the population relies on borehole as a source of water.

b. SANITATION SERVICES

Capricorn district municipality is responsible for the provision of Sanitation services. All the villages in the ward rely on pit toilets for sanitation services as there are no flush toilets in the area. Individuals with financial capacity are able to construct sewerage systems in their households with flushing toilets installed in their homes. Whilst 67% of the population have pit latrines without ventilation, 2.2% households have no access to any toilet.

c.

ESTABLISHMENT AND FUNCTIONALITY OF WARD COMMITTEES AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WORKERS.

In the year under review, Municipal Council approved and established a ward participatory system in terms of the Municipal Structures Act of 2003, section 72 and 73 in all 16 wards. Community Development Workers, Traditional Council representatives, Proportional representative Councilors, Ward Committee members and ward Councilors participate in ward committee and community meetings.

AMONGST OTHER ACTIVITIES AND FUNCTIONS OF WARD COMMITTEES INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

Ward Committees represent their respective communities on municipal processes and increase participation of local residents in municipal decision making processes;

- d. • Participate in IDP/ Budget related processes;
- e. • Identify indigent beneficiaries for Free Basic Services and disseminate information about municipal operations;
- f. • They support Councilors in dispute resolution at ward level and assist with community awareness campaigns in various forums; Liaise with municipal structures to convey concerns, proposals and queries of their respective wards; and

Coordinate municipal activities and interventions at ward level and serve as part of municipal public participation machinery.

The municipality has a ward committee in each of the 16 wards comprising of 10 elected representatives inclusive of the ward councilors. All the ward committees are to hold monthly ward committee meetings and one ward general meeting per quarter. Each ward committee submits a monthly activity report outlining activities performed. The Municipality is employing acceptable principles in the management of public resources and ensuring peaceful conflict management strategies. The day to day functions are performed in a manner that ensures full respect of human rights, the rule of law, equity, access to information and effective participation.

g. FUNCTIONALITY OF THE WARD COMMITTEE

The ward committee has been established just after the 2019 local government elections. The committees are led by the Ward Councillors. The committee is able to hold its monthly meetings as scheduled to discuss service delivery needs of the community as well as to get a feedback from the Ward Councillor on service delivery challenges.

h. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

The area still relies on regravelling and periodic grading of the roads to make them accessible and user-friendly.

i. COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name)
-------------------------	----------------------	---

Pre-schools	02 04 01	Sekonye village Springs village Mmamolamodi village
Primary Schools	01 02	Sekonye village Springs village
High-Schools	01	Springs village
Clinics	0	0
Community Hall	0	0
Community safety centre	0	0
Shopping Complex/Mall	01	Springs village

Table41:community facilities in the war

j. WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

The following needs and priorities were identified during community engagement sessions. These needs will be considered by the municipal council after considering the financial capacity of the municipality. It should be noted that some needs are not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality will however take responsibility to engage with relevant sector departments for consideration and prioritization. Furthermore, some of

the needs listed below as raised by the community during engagement sessions range from short-term to long-term, depending on the nature of the need.

Issues raised
<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Two water tanks needed at Mphakane village- Need for clinic at Sekonye- Bridge needed at Mosima primary school- Clarity on who qualifies for free basic electricity.- Potholes from Global to Makgato road need special attention.

3.7. WARD 07 PROFILE

The ward consists of the following villages: **Matseke, Ramatjowe, Sekhokho and Sefene.** The ward falls under **Machaka Traditional authority.** The total population in the ward is **10,117** with a total voter registration of **3,957.** The total households in the ward is **2,830.** The main source of energy within the Ward is electricity.

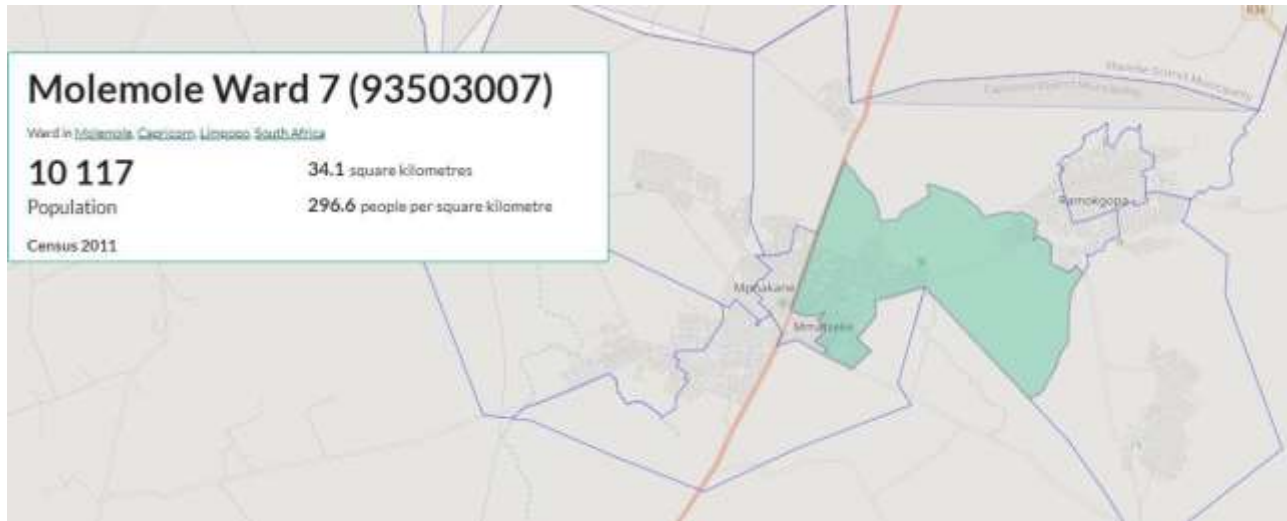


Figure 33: Location of Ward 07 within Molemole boundary

4.

a. WATER SERVICES

The villages in the ward depends on Capricorn District Municipality for water services as Molemole municipality is a water services provider. Water tankers are also assisting to plug the shortage of water in the area. Some 26% of the population rely on borehole as a source of water.



CDM tanker delivering water during COVID-19

b. SANITATION SERVICES

Capricorn district municipality is responsible for the provision of Sanitation services. All the villages in the ward rely on pit toilets for sanitation services as there are no flush toilets in the area. Individuals with financial capacity are able to construct sewerage systems in their households with flushing toilets installed in their homes. A total of **354** households are in need of proper pit toilets. Seventy percent of the population have access to pit latrines without ventilation and 7.4 percent have access to flush or chemical toilets.

c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

The Ward has villages with gravel roads which are maintained and regravelled periodically by the municipality. A low level bridge was constructed at Ramatjowe village in 2016 to address challenges during rainy seasons.

d. COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name)
Pre-schools	02	Matseke village
	04	Sefene village
	02	Sekhokho village
	02	Ramatjowe village
Primary Schools	02	Matseke village
	01	Ramatjowe village
High-Schools	01	Matseke village
	01	Ramatjowe village
Clinics	1	Botlokwa hospital
Community Hall	01	Matseke village
Community safety centre	01	Sefene village
	01	Sekhokho village
	01	Ramatjowe village
Shopping Complex/Mall	01	Sefene village

Table 42 :community facilities in the ward

e. WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

The following needs and priorities were identified during community engagement sessions. These needs will be considered by the municipal council after considering the financial capacity of the municipality. It should be noted that some needs are not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality will however take responsibility to engage with relevant sector departments for consideration and prioritization. Furthermore, some of the needs listed below as raised by the community during engagement sessions range from short-term to long-term, depending on the nature of the need.

3.8. WARD 08 PROFILE

The ward consists of the following villages: **Sekakene, Mangata, Polatla, Sione, Ribane and Dikgolaneng**. The ward falls under **Machaka Traditional authority**. The total population in the ward is **7,760** with a total voter registration of **4,147**. The total households in the ward is **2,431**. The main source of energy within the Ward is electricity.

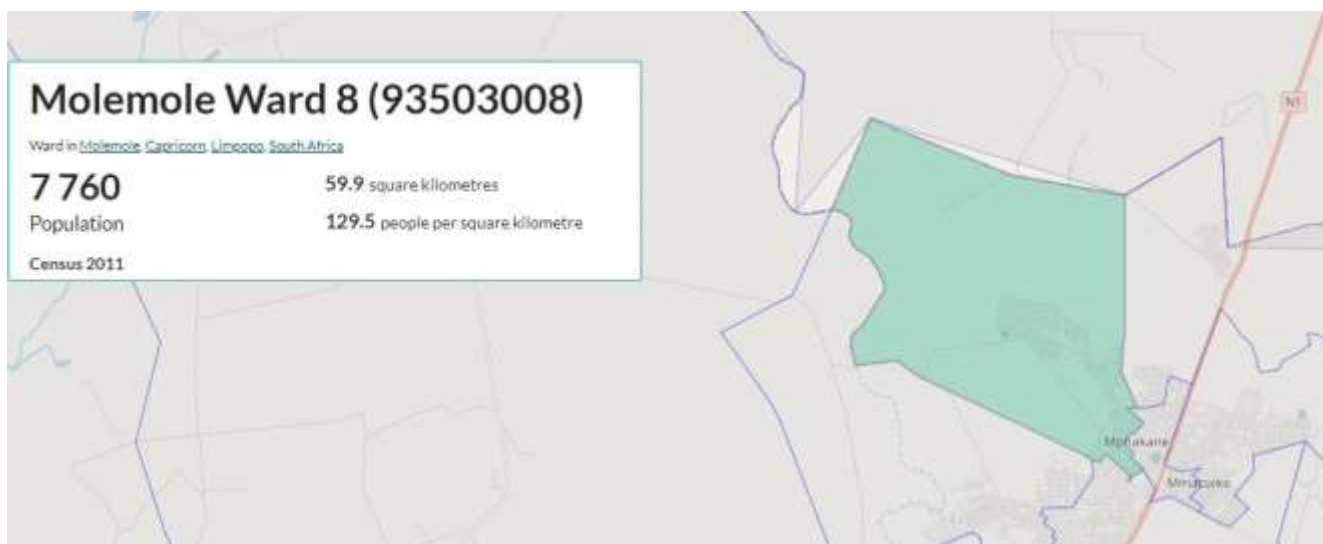


Figure 34 :Location of Ward 08 within Molemole boundary

a. WATER SERVICES

The villages in the ward depends on Capricorn District Municipality for water services as Molemole municipality is a water services provider. There is a serious problem of water supply in the area with over 40% of the population relying on water from vendors, 21% from boreholes and some 3.7% relying on water tankering from the municipality.

b. SANITATION SERVICES

Capricorn district municipality is responsible for the provision of Sanitation services. Just over 60% of the population have pit latrines without ventilation and about 100 households have flushing toilets. 4.5% of the population have no access to toilets.

c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

The Ward has villages with gravel roads which are maintained and regravelled periodically by the municipality. In 2015 internal streets for Machaka to Sekakene were upgraded by the local municipality.

d. COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name)
Pre-schools	02 01 01	Sekakeke Mangata Polata
Primary Schools	03 01 01 01	Sekakene Mangata Polata Dokgolaneng
High-Schools	02	Sekakeke & Polata
Clinics	0	0

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name)
Community Hall	01	Sekakene
Community safety centre	0	0
Shopping Complex/Mall	0	0

e. WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

The following needs and priorities were identified during community engagement sessions. These needs will be considered by the municipal council after considering the financial capacity of the municipality. It should be noted that some needs are not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality will however take responsibility to engage with relevant sector departments for consideration and prioritization. Furthermore, some of the needs listed below as raised by the community during engagement sessions range from short-term to long-term, depending on the nature of the need.

Issues raised

- There is shortage of water in the ward including the new Stands/extensions due to unavailability of pump operators.
- The community acknowledged the connection of electricity at Sekakene Extension
- Need for a bridge at Shapo school, Bohlapa Kolobe
- Tarring of Mangata to Sekakene road and Dendron road.
- Discontinuation of truck /they must use an alternative road for deliveries in the village as it is a danger to our children and the community as a whole.
- Request for CDM and ESKOM representatives to attend the next community meeting in order to give clarity on water related issues and electricity.
- Fast tracking of registration of Mangata to Sekakene gravel to tar road
- Requested youth programmes to be intensified to reduce substance abuse

3.9. WARD 09 PROFILE

The ward consists of the following villages: **Matswaing, Sekhokho, Dipateng, Nyakelang, RDP and Sekhwama**. The ward falls under Machaka Traditional authority. The total population in the ward is **8,042** with a total voter registration of **3,638**. The total households in the ward is **2,090**. The main source of energy within the Ward is electricity.

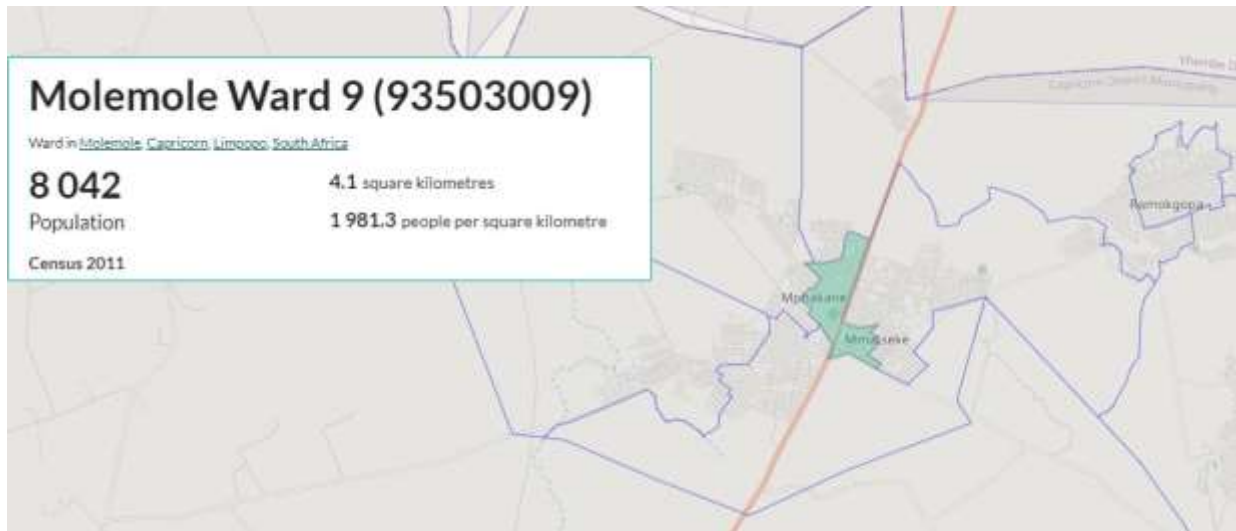


Figure 35: Location of Ward 09 within Molemole boundary

a. WATER SERVICES

The villages in the ward depends on Capricorn District Municipality for water svices as Molemole municipality is a water services provider. About 1 500 households rely on the district for the supply of water. The Ward is also reliant on boreholes for its water source (33% of the population)

b. SANITATION SERVICES

Capricorn district municipality is responsible for the provision of Sanitation services. A total 83% of the population have pit latrines without ventilation and 3.6% of the population have access to flush or chemical toilets.

c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

The Ward has villages with gravel roads which are maintained and regavelled periodically by the municipality. In 2015 internal streets for Machaka to Sekakene were upgraded by the local municipality.

d. COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name)
Pre-schools	01	Sekhokho village
	01	Mphakane village
	01	Dipateng village
	01	Nyakelane village
	01	Itumeleng village
Primary Schools	01	Nyakelane village
High-Schools	01	Nyakelane village
Clinics	01	Sekhwama village
Community Hall	01	Mphakane village
Community safety centre	0	0
Shopping Complex/Mall	1x Thusong service center	Mphakane village (Machaka Tribal Offices)

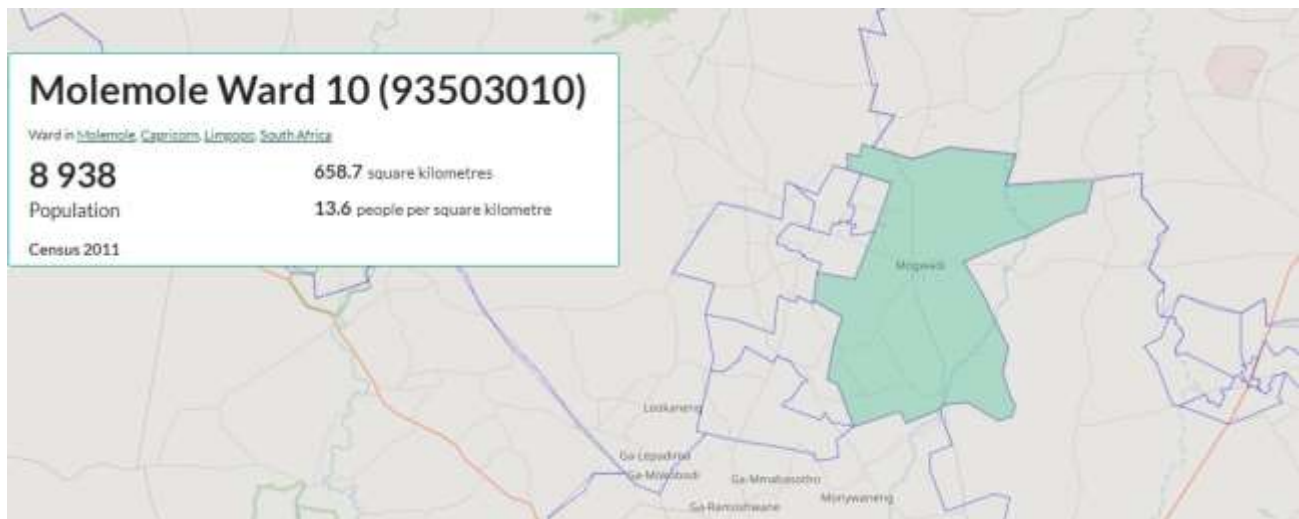
e. WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

The following needs and priorities were identified during community engagement sessions. These needs will be considered by the municipal council after considering the financial capacity of the municipality. It should be noted that some needs are not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality will however take responsibility to engage with relevant sector departments for consideration and prioritization. Furthermore, some of the needs listed below as raised by the community during engagement sessions range from short-term to long-term, depending on the nature of the need.

- Any latest development with regard to the project on N1 to Clinic road
- A specific water source for Sekhwama section.
- Need for police patrol in order to minimize crime in the area.
- High mast at sekhwama village
- Skip Loader Bin at sekhwana village
- Request for water project at sekhwama village

3.10. WARD 10 PROFILE

The ward consists of the following villages: **Mogwadi, Makgalong A and B, Marowe and Moletjane**. The ward falls under **Moloto Traditional authority**. The total population in the ward is **8,938** with a total voter registration of **4,011**. The total households in the ward is **2,431**. The increase in the population was after the amalgamation of Molemole and Aganang municipality which brought Marowe and Moletjane to be under Molemole municipality.



Location of Ward 10 within Molemole boundary

a. WATER SERVICES

The villages in the ward depends on Capricorn District Municipality for water services as Molemole municipality is a water services provider. 10% and 8% of the population in the Ward rely on Boreholes and Water tankers, respectively.

b. SANITATION SERVICES

Capricorn district municipality is responsible for the provision of Sanitation services. About 44% of the population have access to flush toilets, which is mostly in Mogwadi suburb. A further 40% of the population have pit latrines without ventilation and 7.9% have no access to any toilet.

c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

The backlog of gravel road within the ward is in all villages bar Mogwadi which is the economic hub of the municipality. A programme was developed to continuously maintain and regravell the gravel roads in the villages so as to make them user-friendly for the users.

d. COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name)
Pre-schools	02	Marowe village
	01	Moletjana village
	02	Mogwadi

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name)
Primary Schools	01	Marowe village
	01	Moletjana village
	01	Mogwadi
High-Schools	01	Marowe village
	01	Mogwadi
Clinics	01	Mogwadi
Community Hall	01	Mogwadi
Community safety centre	01	Mogwadi
Shopping Complex/Mall	01	Mogwadi

e. WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

The following needs and priorities were identified during community engagement sessions. These needs will be considered by the municipal council after considering the financial capacity of the municipality. It should be noted that some needs are not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality will however take responsibility to engage with relevant sector departments for consideration and prioritization. Furthermore, some of the needs listed below as raised by the community during engagement sessions range from short-term to long-term, depending on the nature of the need.

c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

The ward consists of rural villages with a huge backlog of gravel roads that require periodic maintenance and regravelling.

d. COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name)
Pre-schools	01	Sekakene village
	01	Fatima village
	01	Maupye village
	01	Koekoek village

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name)
Primary Schools	02 01 01	Sekakene village Fatima village Maupye village
High-Schools	01	Mohodi
Clinics	01	Mohodi
Community Hall	01	Mohodi
Community safety centre	0	0
Shopping Complex/Mall	0	0

e. WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

The following needs and priorities were identified during community engagement sessions. These needs will be considered by the municipal council after considering the financial capacity of the municipality. It should be noted that some needs are not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality will however take responsibility to engage with relevant sector departments for consideration and prioritization. Furthermore, some of the needs listed below as raised by the community during engagement sessions range from short-term to long-term, depending on the nature of the need.

b. SANITATION SERVICES

Capricorn district municipality is responsible for the provision of Sanitation services.

Eightypercent of the population have access to pit latrines without ventilation and only 1.2% having flush toilets. Lastly, a small number of households (3.1%) do not have any toilets.

c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

Although the main street in Maponto village has been upgraded to tar road there is still a backlog of gravel road within the villages that require periodic maintenance and regravelling.

d. COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name)
Pre-schools	01 01 01	Mpudulle Mankuke Sehlare
Primary Schools	01	Nthlodumela
High-Schools	01	Maponto
Clinics	0	0
Community Hall	01	Maponto village
Community safety centre	0	0
Shopping Complex/Mall	0	0

e. WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

The following needs and priorities were identified during community engagement sessions. These needs will be considered by the municipal council after considering the financial capacityof the municipality. It should be noted that some needs are not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality will however take responsibility to engage with relevant sector departments for consideration and prioritization. Furthermore, some of the needs listed

below as raised by the community during engagement sessions range from short-term to long-term, depending on the nature of the need.

3.13. WARD 13 PROFILE

The ward consists of the following villages: **Kofifi, Madikana and Mohodi Newstand B,C & D**. The ward falls under **Manthata Traditional Authority**. The total population in the ward is **7,094** with a total voter registration of **3,229**. The total households in the ward is **1,728**

.The main source of energy within the Ward is electricity. The villages in the ward are having electricity with new settlements without electricity. The ward does not have any informal settlements.

a. WATER SERVICES

The villages in the ward depends on Capricorn District Municipality for water services as Molemole municipality is a water services provider. Water is the main challenge in the areadue to persistent breakdowns of infrastructure and non-commitment of pump operators. During breakdowns the community depends on water tankers as a source of water in the area.

b. SANITATION SERVICES

Capricorn district municipality is responsible for the provision of Sanitation services. All the villages in the ward rely on pit toilets for sanitation services as there are no flush toilets inthe area. Individuals with financial capacity are able to construct sewerage systems in their households with flushing toilets installed in their homes. 1.2% (or 85) of the households are in need of proper pit toilets.

c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

The municipality has upgraded about four kilometers of road in the ward, mostly in Madikanavillage. Other villages are still having a backlog of gravel roads which are maintained periodically through regravelling and blading.

d. COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name)
Pre-schools	03	Madikana Village
	02	Newstand D
Primary Schools	02	Madikana Village
	01	Newstand B

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name)
High-Schools	01	Madikana Village
Clinics	0	0
Community Hall	0	0
Shopping Complex/Mall	0	0

e. WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

The following needs and priorities were identified during community engagement sessions. These needs will be considered by the municipal council after considering the financial capacity of the municipality. It should be noted that some needs are not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality will however take responsibility to engage with relevant sector departments for consideration and prioritization. Furthermore, some of the needs listed below as raised by the community during engagement sessions range from short-term to long-term, depending on the nature of the need.

3.14. WARD 14 PROFILE

The ward consists of the following villages: **Maupye, Koek-koek, Rheiland, Brilliant, Schoenveldt, Bouwlast, Schoonveldt, Brussels, Mokgehle, Overydyk and Westphalia**. Most of the villages are bought farms which are led by the Chairperson. This is unlike some wards whose villages falls under traditional authorities. The total population in the ward is **6,060** with a total voter registration of **3,582**. The total households in the ward is **1, 739**. The main source of energy within the Ward is electricity.

a. WATER SERVICES

The villages in the ward depends on Capricorn District Municipality for water services as Molemole municipality is a water services provider. Boreholes and water tankering are the

b. SANITATION SERVICES

Capricorn district municipality is responsible for the provision of Sanitation services. Fifty percent of the population have pit latrines with and without ventilation and five percent have access to flush or chemical toilets.

c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

The main road from Mohodi to Thupana was upgraded in 2016 which brought relief to the ward. However, the municipality could not finalize the last phase of the project as it was categorized under District road. The municipality does not have powers over district roads. There is however a huge backlog of internal streets within the villages that require periodic maintenance and regravelling.

d. COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name)
Pre-schools	10	Mauye, Brilliant, Rheinland, Boulast, Westphalia, Overdyk, Mokgehle, Schellengburg, Lissa and Brussels

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name)
Primary Schools	10	Mauye, Brilliant, Rheinland, Boulast, Westphalia, Overdyk, Mokgehle, Schellengburg, Lissa and Brussels
High-Schools	05	Brilliant, Westphalia, Rheinland and Brussels
Clinics	0	0
Community Hall	01	Brussels
Community safety centre	0	0
Shopping Complex/Mall	0	0

e. WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

The following needs and priorities were identified during community engagement sessions. These needs will be considered by the municipal council after considering

the financial capacity of the municipality. It should be noted that some needs are not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality will however take responsibility to engage with relevant sector departments for consideration and prioritization. Furthermore, some of the needs listed below as raised by the community during engagement sessions range from short-term to long-term, depending on the nature of the need.

3.15. WARD 15 PROFILE

The ward consists of the following villages: **Sako, Kanana, Mohlajeng, Kolopo, Sekuruwe, Machaba Phala and Maribana**. Some villages in the ward falls under Moloto Traditional Authority whereas some villages are bought farms with no traditional authority. The total population in the ward is **8,054** with a total voter registration of **4,067**. The total households in the ward is **2 090**. The main source of energy within the Ward is electricity.



Location of the Ward within Molemole boundary

a. WATER SERVICES

The villages in the ward depends on Capricorn District Municipality for water services as Molemole municipality is a water services provider. Seventeen percent of the population relies on borehole as a source of water and six percent on water tankers from the municipality. Unlike any other wards about 3% of the population from this Ward depends on dams as a source of water.

b. SANITATION SERVICES

Capricorn district municipality is responsible for the provision of Sanitation services. All the villages in the ward rely on pit toilets for sanitation services as there are no flush toilets in

the area. Individuals with financial capacity are able to construct sewerage systems in their households with flushing toilets installed in their homes.

c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

This ward consists of about six villages and the ward has got a serious need for prioritization for upgrading of the roads. In the meantime the municipality is maintaining and regravelling the roads to make sure they are accessible and user-friendly to the public.

d. COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name)
Pre-schools	01	Kanana village
	01	Sekuruwe village
	01	Maribana village
	01	Sako village
	01	Mohlajeng village
	01	Kolopo village
Primary Schools	01	Kanana village
	01	Kolopo village
	01	Sekuruwe village
	01	Maribana village
	02	Mohlajeng village
High-Schools	01	Kanana village
	01	Maribana village
	01	Mohlajeng village
Clinics	01	Kolopo village
Community Hall	01	Ga-Sako village
Community safety centre	0	0

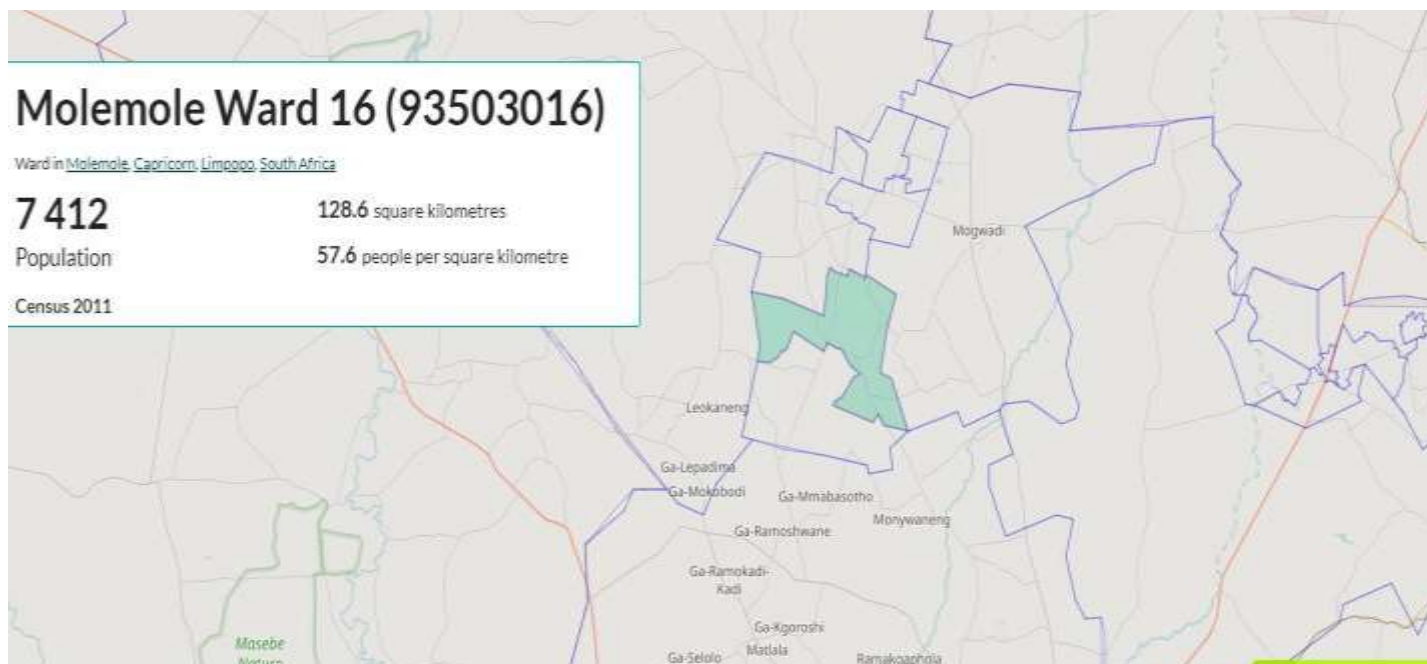
Shopping Complex/Mall	0	0
-----------------------	---	---

e. WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

The following needs and priorities were identified during community engagement sessions. These needs will be considered by the municipal council after considering the financial capacity of the municipality. It should be noted that some needs are not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality will however take responsibility to engage with relevant sector departments for consideration and prioritization. Furthermore, some of the needs listed below as raised by the community during engagement sessions range from short-term to long-term, depending on the nature of the need.

3.16. WARD 16 PROFILE

The ward consists of the following villages: **Masehlong, Mabitsela, Phago, Phaudi and Flora**. The ward falls under **Moloto Traditional authority**. The total population in the ward is **7,412** with a total voter registration of **3,776**. The total households in the ward is **1 915**. The main source of energy within the Ward is electricity.



Location of the Ward within Molemole Boundary

a. WATER SERVICES

The villages in the ward depends on Capricorn District Municipality for water services as Molemole municipality is a water services provider. Eighty two percent of the population relies on water from communal taps, 12% relies on borehole as a source of water, and 4% from Dams.

b. SANITATION SERVICES

Capricorn district municipality is responsible for the provision of Sanitation services. Seventy two percent of the population have access to pit latrines without ventilations, 11% have no access to any toilets

c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

Most of the villages in the ward still have gravel roads that require periodic maintenance and regravelling. These villages were brought into the municipality following the amalgamation of the former Aganang municipality prior the 2016 local government elections.

d. COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name)
Pre-schools	03 03 01 01	Flora village Mabitsela village Masehlong village Phago village

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name)
	02	Phaudi village
Primary Schools	01	Flora village
	01	Masehlong village
	01	Phago village
	01	Phaudi village
High-Schools	01	Flora village
	01	Mabitsela village
	01	Masehlong village
	01	Phago village
	01	Phaudi village
Clinics	0	0
Community Hall	0	0
Community safety centre	0	0
Shopping Complex/Mall	0	0

e. WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

The following needs and priorities were identified during community engagement sessions. These needs will be considered by the municipal council after considering the financial capacity of the municipality. It should be noted that some needs are not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality will however take responsibility to engage with relevant sector departments for consideration and prioritization. Furthermore, some of the needs listed below as raised by the community during engagement sessions range from short-term to long-term, depending on the nature of the need.

5. PROJECTS AND STRATEGIES

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 1 AND 3 : DEPARTMENT OF LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING.

KEY DEPARTMENTAL STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE : TO ENHANCE CONDITIONS FOR ECONOMIC GROWTH AND JOB CREATION.

LIST OF DEPARTMENTAL STRATEGIES PER KEY PERFORMANCE AREA.

1	SPATIAL PLANNING	To manage and coordinate spatial planning within the municipality
		To review and develop Spatial Development Framework
		To process building plans applications
		To erect sign boards within municipal boundaries
		To develop Mogwadi Precinct Development Plan
		To promote orderly development and settlement patterns
		To manage and update our Geographic information System
2	INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLANNING	To manage and coordinate the development and review of the IDP/BUDGET
		To establish the IDP Representative Forum of the municipality
		To hold strategic planning sessions on the review of the IDP/BUDGET
		To hold public participation on Draft IDP/BUDGET
		To ensure compliance on legislative mandate on the drafting and review of IDP
		To publicise both the draft and final IDP/BUDGET on municipal website and public places

		To integrate Sector departmental plans into the municipal IDP
3	LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	To foster partnership with stakeholders for economic development initiatives
		To hold investor conference to unearth business opportunities
		To develop the Local Economic Development Strategy
		To facilitate training and development for SMME's within the municipality
		To construct market stalls at strategic places
		To capacitate young agricultural graduates
		To create employment safety net opportunities through EPWP
		To establish feedlot and preserve grazing camps for life stalk farming

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 2. : DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNITY AND TECHNICAL SERVICES.

KEY DEPARTMENTAL STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE : PROVISION OF BASIC SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCUTRE DEVELOPMENT.

LIST OF DEPARTMENTAL STRATEGIES PER KEY PERFORMANCE AREA.

1	WATER	To construct water catchment areas
		To construct bulk storage systems
		To be water services provider
		To revive the Glen Alpine dam project
		To harvest rain water from the mountains
2	ROADS	To link all the main roads and upgrading them
		To develop road master plan
		To construct low water bridges
		To purchase additional plant and machinery
		To increase the road maintenance camps
3	SANITATION	To upgrade the Waste Water Treatment Plant
		To replace the aging infrastructure
		To construct more VIP pit latrines in the rural areas
4	WASTE REMOVAL	To roll out the waste removal program to the rural villages
		To review the Integrated Waste Management Plan
		To make use of the EPWP workers in the refuse collection
		To purchase additional machinery and plant for the purpose
		To fully adhere to the NEMA regulations

		To fully equip the land fill site
5	ENERGY SUPPLY	To make use of solar energy
		To make use of energy saving bulbs
		To develop the energy master plan
6	PUBLIC TRANSPORT	To have a comprehensive road maintenance plan
		To construct additional taxi ranks
		To promote road safety
		To tar municipal road networks
7	EARLY CHILD WOOD DEVELOPMENT	To construct more ECD centres
		To provide material for the ECD centres
		To reduce or do away with none compliant ECD centres
8	SPORTS AND RECREATION	To construct the multi-purpose sports centres
		To promote competitive sports
		To revive sports federations
9	HIV/AIDS	To hold workshops
		To strengthen AIDS council
		To support the home based care program me
		To foster partnership with private sector and NGO in the fight against HIV/AIDS

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 4

: DEPARTMENT OF BUDGET AND TREASURY.

: ENSURE SOUND AND STABLE FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT.

LIST OF DEPARTMENTAL STRATEGIES PER KEY PERFORMANCE AREA.

01	BUDGET AND REPORTING	To seek external support on the compilation of Quarterly and Annual financial statements.
		To have a reduction plan to curb the utilisation of consultants.
		To ensure full compliance of all Mscoa requirements.
		To build capacity of budget and treasury officials.
02	SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT	To upload Mscoa compliant Asset and Inventory modules.
		To finalise the compilation of Asset Management Plan with all Asset Classes for sound budgeting of repairs and maintenance.
		To facilitate training of employees on SCM compliance and policies.
		To unbundle and Re-valuation of the assets.
03	REVENUE MANAGEMENT	To have a seamless integration for all revenue management, municipal financial systems and Property Valuation system.
		To develop the Revenue Enhancement Strategy emanating from the Municipal Financial Plan.
		To have an alignment of the segregation of duties position special on the collections office.
		To have constant monitoring of long outstanding debts for the proper implementation of Credit Control and Debt Collection procedures.
		To continuously adhere to MPRA regulations for the reduction of rate payer's dispute.

04	EXPENDITURE MANAGEMENT	To ensure that invoices are paid to the relevant people.
		To ensure that taxes levied are accounted for in accordance with the tax laws.
		To develop the expenditure standard operating procedure and facilitate training on Mscoa.

**KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 5 : GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION
: PROVIDE AN ACCOUNTABLE AND TRANSPARENT MUNICIPALITY
THROUGH SUSTAINED PUBLIC PARTICIPATION, COORDINATION OF
ADMINISTRATION AND COUNCIL COMMITTEES.**

LIST OF DEPARTMENTAL STRATEGIES PER KEY PERFORMANCE AREA.

1	COUNCIL SUPPORT	To provide for an accountable and transparent municipality.
		To facilitate council meetings and its sub – committees.
		To facilitate the drafting and issuing of council agendas on time.
		To monitor compliance of all statutory council meetings.
2	PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	To involve communities towards influencing municipal decisions through public participation meetings.
		To develop community participation strategy.
		To organise public participation meetings including open council meetings.
3	RISK MANAGEMENT	To develop and manage proper internal controls.
		To develop a Risk Management Strategy.
		To develop a Risk register.

		To mitigate risks at an early stage.
4	SPECIAL FOCUS	To create and forge partnership with special focus groups within the municipality.
		To support multi-sectoral structures in the fight against AIDS, TB, STI's etc
		To lobby for support to the needy people.
		To establish special focus forums e.g Youth, Women, Elderly etc.
		To lobby for learner ships and internships for young people.
5	LEGAL SERVICICES	To provide legal services to the municipality.
		To manage litigations appropriately and timeously.
		To develop and review municipal contracts.
		To give advice on the development and review of municipal policies.
		To guide and give advice in the development of By-Laws.
6	INTERNAL AUDIT	To manage municipal internal controls and compliance issues
		To deal with internal audit on monthly and quarterly basis
7	PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT	To manage individual and organisational performance
		To put performance management system in place

**KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 6 : ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION
: PROVIDE AN ACCOUNTABLE AND TRANSPARENT MUNICIPALITY
THROUGH SUSTAINED PUBLIC PARTICIPATION, COORDINATION OF
ADMINISTRATION AND COUNCIL COMMITTEES.**

LIST OF DEPARTMENTAL STRATEGIES PER KEY PERFORMANCE AREA.

1	HUMAN RESOURCES	To provide effective and efficient human resource services to the Municipality
		To develop HR policy aligned with the goals of the municipality
2	TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT	To create a culture of learning through the training and development of the municipal workforce and councillors
		To ensure that capacity building takes centre stage within the municipality
3	EMPLOYEE WELLNESS	To champion the wellness of the municipal workforce through coordinating employee assistance programmes
		To embrace the culture of healthy lifestyle
4	LABOUR RELATIONS	To establish sound and just working relationship with labour
		To ensure that the municipality has a disciplined workforce
5	ADMINISTRATION	To ensure sound administrative support to municipal units through continuous institutional development and innovation
		Provision of service and maintenance of municipal facilities
6		To provide an effective and developmental ICT services to all users.

**INFORMATION
COMMUNICATION
TECHNOLOGY**

To manage provision and maintenance of ICT infrastructure.
To make maintenance of IT systems and licencing
To make maintenance of municipal website to ensure compliance to applicable legislation
To make a provision of ICT equipment's as where and when is required

Key Performance Area (KPA) 1:					Spatial Rationale						
Outcome 9:					Responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System						
Outputs:					<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Implement a differentiated approach to municipal financing, Planning and support • Improving access to basic services • Implementation of the community works programme • Actions supportive of human settlement outcome; 						
Key Organizational Strategic Objective					To manage and coordinate spatial planning within the municipality						
IDP Ref no	Priority area (IDP)	KPI	Project Name	Location	MTREF Targets			MTREF Budget in Rand (R)			Source of funding
					2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	
LED&P-001-2023/24	Spatial Planning	Number of settlements demarcated	Demarcation of sites	Ward 3	Demarcation of 500 sites	No target	No target	800 000	Nil	Nil	Own funding
LED&P-002-2023/24		Number of Growth and Development Strategies developed	Development of growth and development Strategy	Municipal wide	1 GDS Developed	No target	No target	800 000	Nil	Nil	Own funding
LED&P-003-2023/24		Number of existing settlement Surveyed	Surveying of existing settlements	Ward 4, 9, 6	3 Existing Settlements Surveyed	No target	No target	500 000	Nil	Nil	Own funding
LED&P-004-2023/24		Number of Geographic Information Systems procured	Procurement of Geographic Information System	Municipal wide	Procurement of Geographic information system	Nil	Nil	800 000	No target	No target	Own funding

Key Performance Area (KPA) 3:					Local Economic Development						
Outcome 9:					Responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System						
Outputs:					<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improving access to basic services Implementation of the community works programme Actions supportive of human settlement outcome; 						
Key Organizational Strategic Objective					To create a conducive environment and ensure support to key economic sectors (agriculture, tourism, manufacturing, and SMMEs) within the municipality						
IDP Ref no	Priority area (IDP)	KPI	Project Name	Location	MTREF Targets			MTREF Budget			Source of funding
					2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	in Rand (R)			
								2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	
LED&P-005-2023/24	Local Economic Development	Number of SMMEs trained	Training of SMMEs	Municipal Wide	Training of 2 SMMEs	Training of 2 SMMEs	Training of 2 SMMEs	200 000	210 000	220 500	Own funding
LED&P-006-2023/24		Number of emerging farmers mentored on Agricultural skills	Agricultural skills development and mentorship	Municipal Wide	20 Emerging farmers Mentored on Agricultural skills	No target	No target	328 234	0	0	Own funding
LED&P-007-2023/24		Number of LED support coordinated	Coordination of LED support	Municipal Wide	4 x LED supports coordinated	No target	No target	285,000	Nil	Nil	Own funding
LED&P-008-2023/24		Number of investor conference coordinated	Coordination of investor conference	Municipal Wide	Coordination of Investor conference	No target	No target	200 000	Nil	Nil	Own funding

Key Performance Area (KPA) 3:					Local Economic Development						
Outcome 9:					Responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System						
Outputs:					<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improving access to basic services Implementation of the community works programme Actions supportive of human settlement outcome; 						
Key Organizational Strategic Objective					To create a conducive environment and ensure support to key economic sectors (agriculture, tourism, manufacturing, and SMMEs) within the municipality						
IDP Ref no	Priority area (IDP)	KPI	Project Name	Location	MTREF Targets			MTREF Budget			Source of funding
					2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	in Rand (R)			
					2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	
LED&P-OP-001-2023/24	Internal Audit	Percentage of internal audit queries addressed	Implementation of Internal Audit	Municipal wide	100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding
LED&P-OP-002-2023/24	AG Action Plan	Percentage of AG Action Plan implemented	Implementation of AG Action Plan	Municipal wide	100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding
LED&P-OP-003-2023/24	Risk Management	Percentage of risk register implemented	Implementation of Risk register	Municipal wide	100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding
LED&P-OP-004-2023/24	Council resolutions	Percentage of Council resolutions implemented	Implementation of Council resolutions	Municipal wide	100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding

Key Performance Area (KPA) 3:					Local Economic Development						
Outcome 9:					Responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System						
Outputs:					<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improving access to basic services • Implementation of the community works programme • Actions supportive of human settlement outcome; 						
Key Organizational Strategic Objective					To create a conducive environment and ensure support to key economic sectors (agriculture, tourism, manufacturing, and SMMEs) within the municipality						
IDP Ref no	Priority area (IDP)	KPI	Project Name	Location	MTREF Targets			MTREF Budget in Rand (R)			Source of funding
					2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	
LED&P-OP-005 2023/24	AC resolutions	Percentage of Audit Committee resolutions implemented	Implementation of Audit Committee resolutions	Municipal wide	100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding

TECHNICAL SERVICES

Key performance area (KPA) 2:					Basic Services delivery						
Outcome 9:					Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system						
Outputs:					<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Im proving access to basic services 						
Key organizational strategic objective					To provide sustainable basic services and infrastructure development						
IDP Ref no	Priority area (IDP)	KPI	Project Name	Location	MTREF Targets			MTREF Budget in Rand (R)			Source of funding
					2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	
Tech-001-2023/24	Road and storm water	Number of road kilometers upgraded from gravel to surface	Upgrading of Mogwadi internal street from gravel to surface	Ward 10	Upgrading of Mogwadi Internal Streets 2km	Upgrading of Mogwadi Internal Streets 1.1km	No target	14,652,231	R 9 888 370	Nil	MIG
Tech-002-2023/24		Number of road kilometers upgraded from gravel to surface	Upgrading of Maupye internal street from gravel to surface	Ward 11	Upgrading of 1.6 kilometers of Maupye internal street	No target	No target	12,785,619	Nil	Nil	MIG
Tech-003-2023/24	Roads and Stormwater	Number of road kilometers Upgraded from gravel to surface	Upgrading of Mokgehle internal streets from gravel to surface	Ward 14	Upgrading of 1.4 kilometers of Mokgehle internal street	No target	No target	11 942 500	Nil	Nil	MIG
Tech-004-2023/24	Roads and Stormwater	Number of Speed Reducing Humps constructed	Construction of speed reducing humps	Ward 11,12,13	Construction of 5 speed reducing humps	No target	No target	200 000	Nil	Nil	Own funding

Key performance area (KPA) 2:					Basic Services delivery						
Outcome 9:					Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system						
Outputs:					<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improving access to basic services 						
Key organizational strategic objective					To provide sustainable basic services and infrastructure development						
IDP Ref no	Priority area (IDP)	KPI	Project Name	Location	MTREF Targets			MTREF Budget in Rand (R)			Source of funding
					2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	
Tech-005-2023/24		Number of km's of roads Re graveled	Re gravelling of roads	Ward 4 and ?	10 km of roads re graveled	10 km of roads re graveled	10 km of roads re graveled	4 080 000	4 284 000	4 498 200	Own funding
Tech-006-2023/24		Number of culvert bridges constructed	Construction of culvert bridges	Ward 10,14, 15, 16	Construction of 4 culverts bridges	Construction of 4 culverts bridges	Construction of 4 culvert bridges	4 500 000	5 000 000	Nil	Own funding
007-2023/24	Electrical services	Number of household electrified	Electrification of Capricorn park households	Ward 01	Electrification 100 households in Capricorn park	No target	No target	2 000 000	Nil	Nil	INEP
Tech-008-2023/24		Number of household electrified	Electrification of Nthabiseng households	Ward 01	Electrification of 34 households in Nthabiseng	No target	No target	680 000	Nil	Nil	INEP
Tech-009-2023/24		Number of household electrified	Electrification of households in Mmatseke	Ward 07	Electrification of 125 households in Mmatseke	No target	No target	2 500 000	Nil	Nil	INEP

Key performance area (KPA) 2:					Basic Services delivery							
Outcome 9:					Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system							
Outputs:					<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improving access to basic services 							
Key organizational strategic objective					To provide sustainable basic services and infrastructure development							
IDP Ref no	Priority area (IDP)	KPI	Project Name	Location	MTREF Targets			MTREF Budget in Rand (R)			Source of funding	
					2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026		
Tech-014-2023/24		Number of designs for electrification project developed	Design of electrification project at Ga Mokgehle village	Ward 14	Design/Pre engineering	Electrification Of 86 households	No target	108 000	1 940 000	Nil	INEP	
Tech-015-2023/24		Number of designs for electrification project developed	Design of electrification project at Sekhwama village	Ward 09	Design/pre engineering	Electrification Of 80 households	No target	96 000	1 600 000	Nil	INEP	
Tech-016-2023/24		Electrical services	Number of designs for electrification project developed	Design of electrification project at Ga Mamotshana village	Ward 5	Engineering	Electrification Of 80 households	No target	96 000	1 600 000	Nil	Inep
Tech-017-2023/24	Number of designs for electrification project developed		Design of electrification project at Ga Maponto village	Ward 12	Electrification	Of 500 households	No target	No target	10 000 000	Nil	Nil	Inep
Tech-018-2023/24	Number of high masts constructed		Construction of High masts	Municipal wide	Construction of high masts	Construction of High 6 masts lights	Construction of High 6 masts lights	Nil	5 400 000	6 000 000	Own funding	

Key performance area (KPA) 2:					Basic Services delivery						
Outcome 9:					Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system						
Outputs:					<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improving access to basic services 						
Key organizational strategic objective					To provide sustainable basic services and infrastructure development						
IDP Ref no	Priority area (IDP)	KPI	Project Name	Location	MTREF Targets			MTREF Budget in Rand (R)			Source of funding
					2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	
Tech-OP-001-2023/24	Internal Audit	Percentage of internal audit queries addressed	Implementation of Internal Audit	Municipal wide	100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding
Tech - OP-002-2023/24	AG Action Plan	Percentage of AG Action Plan implemented	Implementation of AG Action Plan	Municipal wide	100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding
Tech - OP-003-2023/24	Risk Management	Percentage of risk register implemented	Implementation of Risk register	Municipal wide	100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding
Tech - OP-004-2023/24	Council resolutions	Percentage of Council resolutions	Implementation of Council resolutions	Municipal wide	100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding

Key performance area (KPA) 2:					Basic Services delivery						
Outcome 9:					Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system						
Outputs:					<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improving access to basic services 						
Key organizational strategic objective					To provide sustainable basic services and infrastructure development						
IDP Ref no	Priority area (IDP)	KPI	Project Name	Location	MTREF Targets			MTREF Budget in Rand (R)			Source of funding
					2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	
		implemented									
Tech - OP-005 2023/24	AC resolutions	Percentage of Audit Committee resolutions implemented	Implementation of Audit Committee resolutions	Municipal wide	100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding

COMMUNITY SERVICES

Key performance area (KPA) 2					Basic service delivery						
Outcome 9:					Responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System						
Outputs:					<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improving access to basic services 						
Key Strategic Organizational objectives:					To promote social cohesion						
IDP Ref no	Priority area (IDP)	KPI	Project Name	Location	MTREF Targets			MTREF Budget in Rand (R)			Source of funding
					2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	
COMM-001-2023/24	Sports	Number of stadiums Renovated	Renovation of Ramokgopa stadium	Ward 3	Renovation of Ramokgopa stadium	No target	No target	200 000	Nil	Nil	Own funding
COMM-002-2023/24		Number of sports complex renovated	Renovation of Mohodi sports complex	Ward 11	Renovation of Mohodi sports complex	No target	No target	600 000	Nil	Nil	Own funding
COMM-003-2023/24		Number of tennis courts renovated	Renovation of Morebeng tennis court	Ward 1	Renovation of Morebeng tennis court	No target	No target	200 000	Nil	Nil	Own funding
COMM-004-2023/24	Waste management	Number of Landfill sites constructed	Construction of Morebeng Landfill sites	Ward 1	Construction phase 1 of Landfill site	No target	No target	2 300 000	Nil	Nil	Own funding
COMM-005-2023/24		Number of Landfill sites constructed	Construction of Ramokgopa Landfill site	Ward 02	No target	Construction phase 1 of Ramokgopa Landfill site	Construction phase 2 of Ramokgopa Landfill site	Nil	14 835 790	21 404 925	MIG
COMM-006-2023/24		Number of Skip Bins procured	Procurement of Skip Bins	Municipal Wide	Procurement of 10 skip bins	No target	Procurement of 15 skip bins	400 000	Nil	600 000	Own funding

Key performance area (KPA) 2					Basic service delivery						
Outcome 9:					Responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System						
Outputs:					<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improving access to basic services 						
Key Strategic Organizational objectives:					To promote social cohesion						
IDP Ref no	Priority area (IDP)	KPI	Project Name	Location	MTREF Targets			MTREF Budget in Rand (R)			Source of funding
					2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	
COMM-007-2023/24	Traffic and Licensing	Number of DLTC and VTS constructed	Construction of Machaka DLTC and VTS	Ward 5	No target	Construction of Machaka DLTC and VTS phase 1	Construction of Machaka DLTC and VTS phase 2	Nil	14 835 790	21 404 925	MIG
Comm-OP-001-2023/24	Internal Audit	Percentage of internal audit queries addressed	Implementation of Internal Audit	Municipal wide	100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding
Comm-OP-002-2023/24	AG Action Plan	Percentage of AG Action Plan implemented	Implementation of AG Action Plan	Municipal wide	100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding
Comm-OP-003-2023/24	Risk Management	Percentage of risk register implemented	Implementation of Risk register	Municipal wide	100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding

6.1. BUDGET AND TREASURY

Key performance area (KPA) 4:					Financial viability						
Outcome 9:					Responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System						
Outputs:					Administrative and financial capability						
Key Strategic Organizational objectives:					To ensure sound financial management and self-sustainable organization						
IDP Ref no	Priority area (IDP)	KPI	Project Name	Location	MTREF Targets			MTREF Budget in Rand (R)			Source of funding
					2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	
BNT-001-2023/24	Revenue management	Number of printers procured for Billing and pay slips	Procurement of Billing and pay slip printers	Municipal Wide	Procurement of Billing and pay slip printers	No target	No target	600 000	Nil	Nil	Own funding
BNT-002-2023/24		Number of Smart Indigent Management systems procured and Installed	Procurement and Installation of the Smart Indigent Management System	Municipal Wide	Smart Indigent Management systems procured and Installed	No target	No target	1 500 000	Nil	Nil	Own funding
BNT-OP-001-2023/24	Internal Audit	Percentage of internal audit queries addressed	Implementation of Internal Audit	Municipal wide	100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding
BNT-OP-002-2023/24	AG Action Plan	Percentage of AG Action Plan implemented	Implementation of AG Action Plan	Municipal wide	100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding

Key performance area (KPA) 4:					Financial viability						
Outcome 9:					Responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System						
Outputs:					Administrative and financial capability						
Key Strategic Organizational objectives:					To ensure sound financial management and self-sustainable organization						
IDP Ref no	Priority area (IDP)	KPI	Project Name	Location	MTREF Targets			MTREF Budget in Rand (R)			Source of funding
					2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	
BNT-OP-003-2023/24	Risk Management	Percentage of risk register implemented	Implementation of Risk register	Municipal wide	100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding
BNT - OP-004-2023/24	Council resolutions	Percentage of Council resolutions implemented	Implementation of Council resolutions	Municipal wide	100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding
BNT - OP-005-2023/24	AC resolutions	Percentage of Audit Committee resolutions implemented	Implementation of Audit Committee resolutions	Municipal wide	100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding

6.2. MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S OFFICE

Key performance area (KPA) 6:					Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development						
Outcome 9:					Responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System						
Outputs:					<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Administrative and financial capability 						
Key Strategic Organizational objectives:					Provide an accountable and transparent municipality through sustained public participation, coordination of administration and council committees.						
IDP Ref no	Priority area (IDP)	KPI	Project Name	Location	MTREF Targets			MTREF Budget in Rand (R)			Source of funding
					2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	
MM-001-2023/24	Communications	Percentage of procurement of branding equipment	procurement of branding equipment	Municipal wide	100% procurement of branding equipment	No target	100% procurement of branding equipment	100 000	Nil	120 000	Own Fund
MM-002-2023/24	Special Focus	Number of youth support programmes coordinated	Coordination of Youth Support Programmes	Municipal Wide	2 youth support programmes coordinated	2 youth support programmes coordinated	2 youth support programmes coordinated	200 000	200 000	200 000	Own Fund
MM-003-2023/24		Number of women and children programmes coordinated	Coordination of Women and Children programmes	Municipal Wide	3 women and children programmes coordinated	3 women and children programmes coordinated	3 women and children programmes coordinated	324 000	3 402 000	3 571 000	Own Fund
MM-004-2023/24	Special Focus	Number of disability programmes coordinated	Coordination of Support programmes for People living with Disabilities	Municipal Wide	3 Disability Support Programmes coordinated	3 Disability	3 Disability	109 200	114 660	120 393	Own Fund

Key performance area (KPA) 6:					Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development						
Outcome 9:					Responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System						
Outputs:					<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Administrative and financial capability 						
Key Strategic Organizational objectives:					Provide an accountable and transparent municipality through sustained public participation, coordination of administration and council committees.						
IDP Ref no	Priority area (IDP)	KPI	Project Name	Location	MTREF Targets			MTREF Budget in Rand (R)			Source of funding
					2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	
MM-005-2023/24		Number of older persons programmes coordinated	Coordination of Older persons Support programmes	Municipal Wide	3 Older Persons	3 Older Persons	3 Older Persons	93 000	97 650	102 533	Own Fund
MM-006-2023/24	Special Focus	Number of Local AIDs Council meetings coordinated	Coordination of Local Aids Council meetings	Municipal Wide	4 Local AIDs Council meetings coordinated	4 Local AIDs Council meetings coordinated	4 Local AIDs Council meetings coordinated	383 890	403 085	423 239	Own Fund
MM-OP-001-2023/24	Internal Audit	Percentage of internal audit queries addressed	Implementation of Internal Audit	Municipal wide	100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding
MM - OP-002-	AG Action Plan	Percentage of AG Action Plan	Implementation of AG Action Plan	Municipal wide	100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding

Key performance area (KPA) 6:					Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development						
Outcome 9:					Responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System						
Outputs:					<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Administrative and financial capability 						
Key Strategic Organizational objectives:					Provide an accountable and transparent municipality through sustained public participation, coordination of administration and council committees.						
IDP Ref no	Priority area (IDP)	KPI	Project Name	Location	MTREF Targets			MTREF Budget in Rand (R)			Source of funding
					2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	
2023/24		implemented									
MM-OP-003-2023/24	Risk Management	Percentage of risk register implemented	Implementation of Risk register	Municipal wide	100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding
MM - OP-004-2023/24	Council resolutions	Percentage of Council resolutions implemented	Implementation of Council resolution	Municipal wide	100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding
MM - OP-005-2023/24	AC resolutions	Percentage of Audit Committee resolutions implemented	Implementation of Audit Committee resolution	Municipal wide	100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding

6.3. CORPORATE SERVICES

Key performance area (KPA) 6:					Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development						
Outcome 9:					Responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System						
Outputs:					<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Administrative and financial capability 						
Key Strategic Organizational objectives:					Provide an accountable and transparent municipality through sustained public participation, coordination of administration and council committees.						
IDP Ref no	Priority area (IDP)	KPI	Project Name	Location	MTREF Targets			MTREF Budget in Rand (R)			Source of funding
					2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	
CORP-001-2023/24	Administration	Percentage of required office furniture items procured	Procurement of Office Furniture	Municipal Wide	100% Office Furniture procured	100% Office Furniture procured	100% Office Furniture procured	200 000	200 000	400 000	Own fund
CORP-002-2023/24		Number of Municipal Fleet procured	Procure of municipal fleet	Municipal Wide	2 Municipal Fleet procured	2 Municipal Fleet procured	Nil	1 000 000	1 500 000	No target	Own fund
CORP-003-2023/24		Number of municipal building deployed with security personnel	Provision of security services	Municipal wide	Provision of 24/7 security services in 18 Municipal buildings	Provision of 24/7 security services in 18 Municipal buildings	Provision of 24/7 security services in 18 Municipal buildings	10 800 397	11 696 948	12281 795	Own fund
CORP-004-2023/24	Information technology	Percentage of required ICT equipment procured	Procurement required CT equipment	Municipal wide	100% required ICT equipment procured	100% required ICT equipment procured	100% required ICT equipment procured	2 000 000	2 000 000	2 000 000	Own fund
CORP-005-2023/24		Number of councillors training programmes coordinated	Coordination of councillors' training programmes	Municipal wide	4 Councillor training programmes coordinated	4 Councillor training programmes coordinated	4 Councillor training programmes coordinated	300 000	311 793	327 383	Own fund

Key performance area (KPA) 6:					Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development						
Outcome 9:					Responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System						
Outputs:					<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Administrative and financial capability 						
Key Strategic Organizational objectives:					Provide an accountable and transparent municipality through sustained public participation, coordination of administration and council committees.						
IDP Ref no	Priority area (IDP)	KPI	Project Name	Location	MTREF Targets			MTREF Budget in Rand (R)			Source of funding
					2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	
CORP-006-2023/24		Number of employees training programmes coordinated	Coordination of employees training programmes	Municipal wide	5 Employees training programmes coordinated	5 Employees training programmes coordinated	5 Employees training programmes coordinated	300 000	315 000	330 750	Own fund
CORP - OP-001 2023/24	Internal Audit	Percentage of internal audit queries addressed	Implementation of Internal Audit	Municipal wide	100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding
CORP - OP-002-2023/24	AG Action Plan	Percentage of AG Action Plan implemented	Implementation of AG Action Plan	Municipal wide	100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding
CORP - OP-003-2023/24	Risk Management	Percentage of risk register implemented	Implementation of Risk register	Municipal wide	100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding

Key performance area (KPA) 6:					Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development						
Outcome 9:					Responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System						
Outputs:					<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Administrative and financial capability 						
Key Strategic Organizational objectives:					Provide an accountable and transparent municipality through sustained public participation, coordination of administration and council committees.						
IDP Ref no	Priority area (IDP)	KPI	Project Name	Location	MTREF Targets			MTREF Budget in Rand (R)			Source of funding
					2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	
CORP - OP-004-2023/24	Council resolutions	Percentage of Council resolutions implemented	Implementation of Council resolutions	Municipal wide	100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding
CORP - OP-005-2023/24	AC resolutions	Percentage of Audit Committee resolutions implemented	Implementation of Audit Committee resolutions	Municipal wide	100%	100%	100%	Opex	Opex	Opex	Own Funding

6. INTEGRATION PHASE

As outlined above the Integrated Development Plan seeks to promote integration by balancing the economic, ecological and social pillars of sustainability without compromising the institutional capacity required in the implementation, and by coordinating actions across sectors and spheres of government. The development agenda of Molemole Municipality is to be understood and carried into the ambit of the broader international, national, provincial and district agenda.

Section 24 (1) and (2) of the Municipal Systems Act provides the legislative framework for the enhancement of co-operative governance in municipal planning. The Act states the following:

- “(1) The planning undertaken by a municipality must be aligned with, and complement, the development plans and strategies of other affected municipalities and other organs of state so as to give effect to the principles of cooperative government contained in section 41 of the Constitution.
- (2) Municipalities must participate in national and provincial development programmes as required in Section 153(b) of the Constitution.”

Molemole municipality involved Capricorn District Municipality, Limpopo COGHSTA, and Limpopo department of education, public works, Transport during the IDP review process to ensure we keep to the spirit of intergovernmental alignment both

horizontally and vertically. This section of the IDP will outline the short and long-term investments of the district, provincial and national spheres of government on infrastructure development and service improvements within our municipal space. The other spheres of government were interacted with during the Municipal IDP Representative Forum sessions, IDP public participation drives and the Management/Council Strategic planning sessions. The municipality had also participated in the forums organized by the spheres of government in order to understand their short to long-term infrastructure investments within Molemole space. These investment commitments are outlined below

CDM INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES DEPARTMENT: 2023/2024 – 2024/2025 PROJECT LIST AND

MTERF BUDGET AND TARGETS

TARGETS

Project Number	Project Name	Project Description (Major activities)	Location (Ward No. & Coordinates)	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Targets			MTERF Budget R			Source of Funding	Implementing Agent	EIA/ BAR/ EMP
					2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26			
INFR-38	Phasha Water Supply	Development of specification and Construction of Water supply project	Molemole Ward 3	Number of project specification developed and Percentage construction of water supply project	1 project specification developed	30% construction of water supply project	100% construction of water supply project	2 609 000	8 696 000	17 391 000	MIG	CDM	BAR
				Number of households with water access		0 households with water access	746 households with water access						
INFR-39	Sefene Water Supply	Development of specification and Construction of Water supply project	Molemole Ward 7	Number of project specification developed and Percentage construction of water supply project Number of households with water access	6 project specification developed	20% construction of water supply project 0 households with water access	50% construction of water supply project 0 households with water access	4 348 000	8 696 000	26 087 000	MIG	CDM	BAR

Project Number	Project Name	Project Description (Major activities)	Location (Ward No. & Coordinates)	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Targets			MTERF Budget R			Source of Funding	Implementing Agent	EIA/ BAR/ EMP
					2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26			
INFR-40	Ratsaka Water Supply	Construction of Water supplyproject	Molemole Ward 1	Percentage construction of water supply project Number of households with water access	80% construction of water supply project. 0 households with water access	100% construction of water supply project. 900 households with water access	None	17 454 000	17 454 000	Nil	MIG	CDM	BAR
INFR-41	Rosenkrantz Water Supply	Construction of Water supplyproject	Blouberg LM Ward 22	Percentage construction of water supply project Number of households with water access	80% construction of water supply project. 0 households with water access	100% construction of water supply project. 746 households with water access	None	11 679 00	11 679 00	Nil	MIG	CDM	BAR
TOTAL B UDGET: WATER PROJECTS: MOLEMOLLE LOCAL MUNICI PALITY								36 090 000	46 525 000	43 478 000			

INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS FOR MOLEMOLLE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

Education District	Circuit	Name of School	Project Details / Scope of Work (Narrative)	Start Date	End Date
--------------------	---------	----------------	---	------------	----------

Capricorn North	Sekgosese West	Soka Lehlo Primary	Design and construct new toilet facilities, demolishing of existing inappropriate and unsafe toilets, water services and harvesting, walkways and ramps removal and disposal of asbestos components where required and storm water management to ensure drainage compliance in the Limpopo Province for the Limpopo Department of Education schools.	25 October 2022	31 March 2023
Capricorn North	Sekgosese West	Kgwadu Primary	Water and Sanitation	1 April 2023	31 March 2024
Capricorn North	Sekgosese Central	Itshomeleng Primary	Water and Sanitation	1 April 2023	31 March 2024
Capricorn North	Sekgosese West	Rasema Secondary	Construct 4 x Ordinary classrooms, Medium Admin block, 16 additional enviroloos for learners and 4 waterborne toilets for educators., Septic tank, Steel Palisade fence. Refurbish 8 classrooms, 4 enviroloos. Upgrade existing borehole and provide 40KL water tanks. Demolish 4 classrooms and 4 pit toilets and 2 waterborne toilets next to the classrooms	14 December 2022	14 December 2023
Capricorn North	Sekgosese West	Kgarahara Secondary	Construct 10 classrooms, Small Admin block, Septic tank and Steel Palisade fence. Demolish 17 classrooms and Makeshift Admin block. Refurbish borehole and provide 25KL water storage tanks	14 December 2022	14 December 2023
Education District	Circuit	Name of School	Project Details / Scope of Work (Narrative)	Start Date	End Date
Capricorn North	Sekgosese Central	Seale Secondary	Construct Medium Admin block, 4 waterborne seats for educators next to the admin, Septic tank and Steel Palisade fencing. Refurbish 14 classrooms and 20 seats enviroloos. Demolish 3 classrooms. Drill and equip borehole and provide 30 KL water storage tanks	14 December 2022	14 December 2023

ESKOM

Project name	Planned connection	Planned cap
--------------	--------------------	-------------

Makgalong	50	1 450 000.00
Maribana	30	950 000.00
Marowe	200	3 619 680.00

